## SIPROTEC

Functions

Mounting and Commissioning
Input / Output Unit with Local Technical Data
Control 6MD63

V4.6

Manual
Index

## Disclaimer of liability

We have checked the text of this manual against the hardware and software described. However, deviations from the description cannot be completely ruled out, so that no liability can be ac cepted for any errors or omissions contained in the information given.
The information in this manual is checked periodically, and necessary corrections will be included in future editions. We appreciate any suggested improvements.
We reserve the right to make technical improvements without notice.

## Copyright

Copyright © Siemens AG 2004. All rights reserved.
Dissemination or reproduction of this document, or evaluation and communication of its contents, is not authorized except where expressly permitted. Violations are liable for damages. All rights reserved, particularly for the purposes of patent application or trademark registration.

## Registered Trademarks

SIPROTEC, SINAUT, SICAM and DIGSI are registered trademarks of SIEMENS AG. Other designations in this manual may be trademarks that if used by third parties for their own purposes may violate the rights of the owner.
Release 4.60.02

## Preface

## Purpose of this Manual

## Applicability of this

 ManualIndication of Conformity

This manual describes the functions, operation, installation, and commissioning of the device 6MD63. In particular, one will find:

- Information regarding the configuration of the device extent and descriptions of device functions and settings $\rightarrow$ Chapter 2;
- Instructions for mounting and commissioning $\rightarrow$ Chapter 3,
- Compilation of technical data $\rightarrow$ Chapter 4,
- As well as a compilation of the most significant data for experienced users in Appendix A.

General information about design, configuration, and operation of SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ devices is laid down in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/.

Protection engineers, commissioning engineers, personnel concerned with adjustment, checking, and service of selective protective equipment, automatic and control facilities, and personnel of electrical facilities and power plants.

This manual is valid for: SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ Input / Output Unit with Local Control 6MD63; firmware version V4.6.


This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Council Directive 89/336/EEC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within certain voltage limits (Low-voltage Directive 73/23/EEC).
This conformity is proved by tests conducted by Siemens AG in accordance with Article 10 of the Council Directive in agreement with the generic standards EN 50081 and EN 61000-6-2 for EMC directive and with the standard EN 60255-6 for the low-voltage directive. This device was designed and produced for industrial use according to the EMC standard. The product conforms with the international standard of the series IEC 60255 and the German standard VDE 0435.

This product is UL-certified according to the Technical Data:


Additional Support
Should further information on the System SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purpose, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens representative.

## Training Courses

Instructions and Warnings

Individual course offerings may be found in our Training Catalogue, or questions may be directed to our training centre in Nuremberg.

The warnings and notes contained in this manual serve for your own safety and for an appropriate lifetime of the device. Please observe them!
The following warning terms and standard definitions are used:

## DANGER!

indicates that death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage will result if proper precautions are not taken.

## Warning

indicates that death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken

## Caution

indicates that minor personal injury or property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken. This particularly applies to damage on or in the device itself and consequential damage thereof.

## Note

indicates information about the device or respective part of the instruction manual which is essential to highlight.

## WARNING!

When operating an electrical device, certain parts of the device inevitably have dangerous voltages.

Failure to observe these precautions can result in death, personal injury, or serious material damage.

Only qualified personnel shall work on and around this equipment. It must be thoroughly familiar with all warnings and safety notices of this manual as well as with the applicable safety regulations.

The successful and safe operation of this device is dependent on proper handling, installation, operation, and maintenance by qualified personnel under observance of all warnings and hints contained in this manual. In particular the general erection and safety regulations (e.g. IEC, DIN, VDE, EN or other national and international standards) regarding the correct use of hoisting gear must be observed.

## QUALIFIED PERSONNEL

For the purpose of this instruction manual and product labels, a qualified person is one who is familiar with the installation, construction and operation of the equipment and the hazards involved. In addition, he has the following qualifications:

- Is trained and authorized to energize, de-energize, clear, ground and tag circuits and equipment in accordance with established safety practices.
- Is trained in the proper care and use of protective equipment in accordance with established safety practices.
- Is trained in rendering first aid.

Typographic and To designate terms which refer in the text to information of the device or for the Symbol Conventions device, the following fonts are used:

## Parameter names

Designators of configuration or function parameters which may appear word-forword in the display of the device or on the screen of a personal computer (with operation software DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ ), are marked in bold letters of a monospace type style. This also applies to header bars for selection menus.

### 3.280 feet (1,234A)

Parameter addresses have the same character style as parameter names. Parameter addresses contain the suffix $\mathbf{A}$ in the overview tables if the parameter can only be set in DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ via the option Display additional settings.

## Parameter Conditions

possible settings of text parameters, which may appear word-for-word in the display of the device or on the screen of a personal computer (with operation software DIG$\mathrm{SI}^{\circledR}$ ), are additionally written in italics. This also applies to header bars for selection menus.
"Annunciations"
Designators for information, which may be output by the relay or required from other devices or from the switch gear, are marked in a monospace type style in quotation marks.

Deviations may be permitted in drawings and tables when the type of designator can be obviously derived from the illustration.

The following symbols are used in drawings:

device-internal logical input signal device-internal logical output signal internal input signal of an analog quantity
external binary input signal with number (binary input, input indication)
external binary output signal with number (device indication)
external binary output signal with number (device indication) used as input signal

Example of a parameter switch designated FUNC-
TION with address 1234 and the possible settings ON and OFF

Besides these, graphical symbols are used according to IEC 60617-12 and IEC $60617-13$ or symbols derived from these standards. Some of the most frequently used are listed below:


Input signal of an analogue quantity

OR gate

AND gate

Exclusive OR gate (antivalence): output is active, if only one of the inputs is active

Coincidence gate (equivalence): output is active, if both inputs are active or inactive at the same time

Dynamic inputs (edge-triggered) above with positive, below with negative edge

Formation of one analog output signal from a number of analog input signals

Limit stage with setting address and parameter designator (name)

Timer (pickup delay T, example adjustable) with setting address and parameter designator (name)

Timer (dropout delay T, example non-adjustable)

Dynamic triggered pulse timer T (monoflop)

Static memory (RS-flipflop) with setting input (S), resetting input (R), output (Q) and inverted output ( $\overline{\mathrm{Q}}$ )

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 13
1.1 Overall Operation ..... 14
1.2 Application Scope ..... 17
1.3 Characteristics ..... 19
2 Functions. ..... 21
2.1 General ..... 22
2.1.1 Functional Scope ..... 22
2.1.1.1 Description ..... 22
2.1.1.2 Setting Notes ..... 22
2.1.1.3 Settings ..... 23
2.1.2 Power System Data 1 ..... 23
2.1.2.1 Description ..... 23
2.1.2.2 Setting Notes ..... 23
2.1.2.3 Settings ..... 25
2.1.2.4 Information List ..... 25
2.1.3 Power System Data 2 ..... 26
2.1.3.1 Description ..... 26
2.1.3.2 Setting Notes ..... 26
2.1.3.3 Settings ..... 26
2.1.3.4 Information List ..... 27
2.1.4 Ethernet EN100-Modul ..... 27
2.1.4.1 Functional Description ..... 27
2.1.4.2 Setting Notes ..... 27
2.1.4.3 Information List ..... 27
2.2 Monitoring Functions ..... 28
2.2.1 Measurement Supervision ..... 28
2.2.1.1 General ..... 28
2.2.1.2 Hardware Monitoring ..... 28
2.2.1.3 Software Monitoring ..... 29
2.2.1.4 Monitoring of the Transformer Circuits ..... 29
2.2.1.5 Setting Notes ..... 33
2.2.1.6 Settings ..... 34
2.2.1.7 Information List ..... 34
2.2.2 Malfunction Responses of the Monitoring Functions ..... 35
2.2.2.1 Description ..... 35
2.3 Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes ..... 38
2.3.1 Description ..... 38
2.3.2 Setting Notes ..... 39
2.3.3 Settings ..... 41
2.3.4 Information List ..... 45
2.4 Phase Rotation ..... 47
2.4.1 Description ..... 47
2.4.2 Setting Notes ..... 48
2.5 Command Processing ..... 49
2.5.1 Control Device ..... 49
2.5.1.1 Description ..... 49
2.5.1.2 Information List ..... 50
2.5.2 Types of Commands ..... 51
2.5.2.1 Description ..... 51
2.5.3 Command Processing ..... 52
2.5.3.1 Description ..... 52
2.5.4 Interlocking ..... 53
2.5.4.1 Description ..... 53
2.5.5 Command Logging ..... 60
2.5.5.1 Description ..... 60
2.6 Auxiliary Functions ..... 62
2.6.1 Message Processing ..... 62
2.6.1.1 LED Display and Binary Outputs (Output relays) ..... 62
2.6.1.2 Information on the Integrated Display (LCD) or Personal Computer ..... 63
2.6.1.3 Information to a Substation Control Centre ..... 63
2.6.2 Statistics ..... 64
2.6.2.1 Description ..... 64
2.6.2.2 Setting Notes ..... 64
2.6.2.3 Information List ..... 64
2.6.3 Measurement ..... 65
2.6.3.1 Display of Measured Values ..... 65
2.6.3.2 Inversion of Measured Power Values ..... 67
2.6.3.3 Transfer of Measured Values ..... 67
2.6.3.4 Information List ..... 67
2.6.4 Average Measurements ..... 68
2.6.4.1 Description ..... 68
2.6.4.2 Setting Notes ..... 69
2.6.4.3 Settings ..... 69
2.6.4.4 Information List ..... 69
2.6.5 Min/Max Measurement Setup ..... 70
2.6.5.1 Description ..... 70
2.6.5.2 Setting Notes ..... 70
2.6.5.3 Settings ..... 70
2.6.5.4 Information List ..... 71
2.6.6 Set Points for Measured Values ..... 72
2.6.6.1 Description ..... 73
2.6.6.2 Setting Notes ..... 73
2.6.6.3 Information List ..... 73
2.6.7 Set Points for Statistic ..... 74
2.6.7.1 Description ..... 74
2.6.7.2 Setting Notes ..... 74
2.6.7.3 Information List ..... 74
2.6.8 Energy Metering ..... 75
2.6.8.1 Description ..... 75
2.6.8.2 Setting Notes ..... 75
2.6.8.3 Settings ..... 75
2.6.8.4 Information List ..... 75
2.6.9 Commissioning Aids ..... 76
2.6.9.1 Description ..... 76
3 Mounting and Commissioning ..... 79
3.1 Mounting and Connections ..... 80
3.1.1 Configuration Information ..... 80
3.1.2 Hardware Modifications ..... 81
3.1.2.1 General ..... 81
3.1.2.2 Disassembly ..... 83
3.1.2.3 Switching Elements on the Printed Circuit Boards ..... 87
3.1.2.4 Interface Modules ..... 95
3.1.2.5 Reassembly ..... 99
3.1.3 Installation ..... 100
3.1.3.1 Panel Flush Mounting ..... 100
3.1.3.2 Rack Mounting and Cubicle Mounting ..... 102
3.1.3.3 Panel Surface Mounting ..... 103
3.1.3.4 Mounting with Detached Operator Panel ..... 104
3.1.3.5 Mounting without Operator Panel ..... 105
3.2 Checking Connections ..... 107
3.2.1 Checking Data Connections of Serial Interfaces ..... 107
3.2.2 Checking Power Plant Connections ..... 110
3.3 Commissioning ..... 112
3.3.1 Test Mode and Transmission Block ..... 113
3.3.2 Testing System Ports ..... 113
3.3.3 Checking the Status of Binary Inputs and Outputs ..... 115
3.3.4 Testing User-Defined Functions ..... 118
3.3.5 Current, Voltage, and Phase Rotation Testing ..... 118
3.3.6 Direction Test with Load Current ..... 119
3.3.7 Checking the Temperature Measurement via RTD-Box ..... 120
3.3.8 Trip/Close Tests for the Configured Operating Devices. ..... 121
3.4 Final Preparation of the Device ..... 122
4 Technical Data ..... 123
4.1 General Device Data ..... 124
4.1.1 Analog Inputs ..... 124
4.1.2 Power Supply Voltage ..... 125
4.1.3 Binary Inputs and Outputs ..... 126
4.1.4 Communication Interfaces ..... 127
4.1.5 Electrical Tests ..... 131
4.1.6 Mechanical Stress Tests ..... 133
4.1.7 Climatic Stress Tests ..... 134
4.1.8 Service Conditions. ..... 134
4.1.9 Certifications ..... 135
4.1.10 Construction ..... 135
$4.2 \quad$ Breaker Control ..... 136
4.3 RTD Boxes for Overload Detection ..... 137
4.4 User-Defined Functions (CFC) ..... 138
4.5 Additional Functions ..... 142
4.6 Dimensions ..... 147
4.6.1 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $1 / 2$ ) ..... 147
4.6.2 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $1 / 1$ ) ..... 148
4.6.3 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size $1 / 2$ ). ..... 149
4.6.4 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size ${ }^{1 / 1} 1$ ).... ..... 149
4.6.5 Panel Surface Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator Panel (Housing Size ${ }^{1 / 2}$ ) ..... 150
4.6.6 Panel Surface Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator Panel (Housing Size ${ }^{1 / 1}$ ) ..... 151
4.6.7 Detached Operator Panel ..... 152
4.6.8 D-Subminiature Connector of Dongle Cable (Panel Flush or Cubicle Door Cutout) ..... 153
A Appendix ..... 155
A. 1 Ordering Information and Accessories ..... 156
A.1.1 Ordering Information ..... 156
A.1.1.1 6MD63 V4.6 (current release.../EE) ..... 156
A.1.2 Accessories ..... 159
A. 2 Terminal Assignments ..... 161
A.2.1 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting ..... 161
A.2.2 Panel Surface Mounting ..... 168
A.2.3 Device with Detached Operator Panel ..... 179
A.2.4 Mounting without Operator Panel ..... 186
A.2.5 Connector Assignment ..... 193
A. 3 Connection Examples ..... 194
A.3.1 Current and Voltage Transformers ..... 194
A.3.2 Connection Examples for RTD-boxes ..... 201
A. 4 Current Transformer Requirements. ..... 203
A.4.1 Accuracy limiting factors ..... 203
A.4.2 Class conversion ..... 204
A.4.3 Cable core balance current transformer ..... 205
A. 5 Default Settings ..... 206
A.5.1 LEDs ..... 206
A.5.2 Binary Input ..... 206
A.5.3 Binary Output ..... 207
A.5.4 Function Keys ..... 207
A.5.5 Default Display ..... 208
A.5.6 Pre-defined CFC Charts ..... 209
A. 6 Protocol-dependent Functions. ..... 213
A. 7 Functional Scope ..... 214
A. 8 Settings ..... 215
A. 9 Information List ..... 220
A. 10 Group Alarms. ..... 227
A. 11 Measured Values ..... 228
Literature ..... 231
Glossary ..... 233
Index ..... 241

## Introduction

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ 6MD63 device is introduced in this chapter. The device is presented in its application, characteristics, and scope of functions.
1.1 Overall Operation ..... 14
1.2 Application Scope ..... 17
1.3 Characteristics ..... 19

### 1.1 Overall Operation

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 6$ MD63 is a digital input/output unit with local control equipped with a powerful microprocessor. This provides fully numerical processing of all functions in the device, from the acquisition of the measured values up to the output of commands to the circuit breakers. Figure 1-1 shows the basic structure of the device.

## Analog Inputs

The measuring inputs (MI) convert the currents and voltages coming from the instrument transformers and adapt them to the level appropriate for the internal processing of the device. The device is provided with 4 current and 3 voltage inputs. There are 3 current inputs for the input of phase currents. The 4th. input can be used for measuring the ground current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$ (current transformer starpoint or via a separate ground current transformer). The voltage inputs can either be used to measure the three phase-phase voltages, or two phase-phase voltages and the displacement voltage (e-n voltage). It is also possible to connect two phase-to-phase voltages. The analog input quantities are passed on to the input amplifiers (IA).


Figure 1-1 Hardware Structure of the 6MD63 numerical input/output unit

## Microcomputer System

The input amplifier IA stage provides a high-resistance termination for the input quantities. It consists of filters that are optimized for measured-value processing with regard to bandwidth and processing speed.

The analog-to-digital (AD) stage consists of a multiplexor, an analog-to-digital (A/D) converter and of memory components for the transmission of digital signals to the microcomputer system.

The actual control functions and the control of the measured quantities are processed in the microcomputer system ( $\mu \mathrm{C}$ ). They especially consist of:

- Filtering and preparation of the measured quantities
- Continuous monitoring of the measured quantities
- Control of signals for the logic functions
- Output of control commands for switching devices
- Storage of messages,
- Management of the operating system and the associated functions such as data recording, real-time clock, communication, interfaces, etc.


## Binary Inputs and Outputs

## Front Elements

## Serial Interfaces

The computer system obtains external information through the binary input/output modules (inputs and outputs). The computer system obtains the information from the system (e.g. remote resetting) or the external equipment (e.g. blocking commands). Outputs are, in particular, commands to the switchgear units and annunciations for remote signalling of important events and statuses.

With devices with integrated or detached operator panel, information such as messages related to events, states, measured values and the functional status of the device are provided via light-emitting diodes (LEDs) and a display screen (LCD) on the front panel.

Integrated control and numeric keys in conjunction with the LCD facilitate interaction with the local device. Via these elements all information of the device such as configuration and setting parameters, operating messages and measured values can be accessed. Setting parameters may be changed in the same way.
In addition, control of circuit breakers and other equipment is possible from the front panel of the device.

A serial PC interface at the front panel is provided for local communications with the device through a personal computer using the operating program DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$. This facilitates a comfortable handling of all device functions.

A separate service interface can be provided for remote communications via a modem, or substation computer using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$. This interface is especially well suited for the fixed wiring of the devices to the PC or operation via a modem.

All data can be transferred to a central control or monitoring system via the serial system interface. This interface may be provided with various protocols and physical transmission schemes to suit the particular application.

A further interface is provided for the time synchronization of the internal clock via external synchronization sources.

Further communication protocols can be realized via additional interface modules.

Power Supply The before-mentioned function elements and their voltage levels are supplied with power by a power supplying unit (Vaux or PS). Voltage dips may occur if the voltage supply system (substation battery) becomes short-circuited. Usually, they are bridged by a capacitor (see also Technical Data).

### 1.2 Application Scope

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ 6MD63 is a numerical Input/Output Unit with Local Control equipped with control and monitoring functions.

The device includes the functions that are necessary for monitoring of circuit breaker positions, and control of the circuit breakers in straight bus applications or breaker-and-a-half configurations; therefore, the devices can be universally employed.

## Control Functions

## Messages and Measured Values

## Communication

Serial interfaces are available for the communication with operating, control and memory systems.

A 9-pole DSUB socket at the front panel is used for local communication with a personal computer. By means of the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ operating software DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$, all operational and evaluation tasks can be executed via this user interface, such as specifying and modifying configuration parameters and settings, configuring user-specific logic functions, retrieving operational messages and measured values, inquiring device conditions and measured values, issuing control commands.

Depending on the individual ordering variant, additional interfaces are located at the rear side of the device. They serve to establish an extensive communication with other digital operating, control and memory components:

The service interface can be operated via electrical data lines or fiber optics and also allows communication via modem. For this reason, remote operation is possible via personal computer and the DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ operating software, e.g. to operate several devices via a central PC.

The system interface ensures the central communication between the device and the substation controller. It can also be operated via data lines or fibre optic cables. For
the data transfer Standard Protocols according IEC 60 870-5-103 are available via the system port. The integration of the devices into the substation automation systems SINAUT $^{\circledR}$ LSA and SICAM $^{\circledR}$ can also take place with this profile.

The EN-100-module allows the devices to be integrated in 100-Mbit-Ethernet communication networks in control and automation systems using protocols according to IEC61850. Besides control system integration, this interface enables DIGSI-communication and inter-relay communication via GOOSE.
Alternatively, a field bus coupling with PROFIBUS FMS is available for SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ 4. The PROFIBUS FMS according to DIN 19245 is an open communication standard that has particularly wide acceptance in process control and automation engineering, with especially high performance. A profile has been defined for the PROFIBUS communication that covers all of the information types required for protective and process control engineering. The integration of the devices into the power automation system SICAM $^{\circledR}$ can also take place with this profile.

Besides the field-bus connection with PROFIBUS FMS, further couplings are possible with PROFIBUS DP and the protocols DNP3.0 and MODBUS. These protocols do not support all possibilities which are offered by PROFIBUS FMS.

### 1.3 Characteristics

## General Characteristics

## Breaker Control

## User-Defined Functions

- Powerful 32-bit microprocessor system.
- Complete numerical processing and control of measured values, from the sampling of the analog input quantities to the initiation of outputs for, as an example, tripping or closing circuit breakers or other switchgear devices.
- Total electrical separation between the internal processing stages of the device and the external transformer, control, and DC supply circuits of the system because of the design of the binary inputs, outputs, and the DC or AC converters.
- Complete set of functions necessary for the proper control of feeders or busbars.
- Easy device operation through an integrated operator panel or by means of a connected personal computer running DIGSI.
- Continuous calculation and display of measured and metered values on the front of the device
- Storage of $\min / m a x$ measured values (slave pointer function) and storage of longterm mean values.
- Constant monitoring of the measurement quantities, as well as continuous self-diagnostics covering the hardware and software.
- Communication with SCADA or substation controller equipment via serial interfaces through the choice of data cable, modem, or optical fibers.
- Battery-buffered clock that can be synchronized with an IRIG-B (via satellite) or DCF77 signal, binary input signal, or system interface command.
- Statistics: Recording of the trip commands of the circuit breaker issued by the device.
- Operating Hours Counter: Tracking of operating hours of the equipment under load.
- Commissioning aids such as as connection check, direction determination, status indication of all binary inputs and outputs, easy check of system interface and influencing of information of the system interface during test operation.
- Circuit breakers can be opened and closed via the process control keys (models with graphic displays only) or the programmable function keys on the front panel, through the system interface (e.g. by SICAM ${ }^{(r)}$ or SCADA), or through the front PC interface using a personal computer with DIGSI ${ }^{(r)} 4$ );
- Circuit breakers are monitored via the breaker auxiliary contacts;
- Plausibility monitoring of the circuit breaker position and check of interlocking conditions.
- Freely programmable combination of internal and external signals for the implementation of user defined logic functions;
- All common Boolean operations are available for programming (AND, OR, NOT, Exclusive OR, etc.);
- Time delays and limit value inquiries;
- Processing of measured values, including zero suppression, adding a knee characteristic for a transducer input, and live-zero monitoring.

[^0]This chapter describes the numerous functions available in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ 6MD63. It shows the setting possibilities for all the functions in maximum configuration. Instructions for deriving setting values and formulae, where required are provided.

Additionally, it may be defined which functions are to be used.

| 2.1 | General | 22 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2.2 | Monitoring Functions | 28 |
| 2.3 | Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes | 38 |
| 2.4 | Phase Rotation | 47 |
| 2.5 | Command Processing | 49 |
| 2.6 | Auxiliary Functions | 62 |

### 2.1 General

The function parameters can be modified using the operating or service interface with a personal computer using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$. The procedure is described in detail in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/.

### 2.1.1 Functional Scope

Functions that are not required can be disabled configuring the functional scope.

### 2.1.1.1 Description

Configuration of the Functional Scope

For 6MD63 the configuration of the functional scope is restricted to the temperature meters (RTD-boxes)

This additional function must be configured as enabled or disabled.
Functions configured as Disabled are not processed by the 6MD63. There are no annunciations, and corresponding settings (functions, limit values) are not queried during configuration.

## Note

Available functions and default settings depend on the ordering code of the relay (see A.1).

### 2.1.1.2 Setting Notes

## Setting of the Functional Scope

Configuration settings can be entered using a PC and the software program DIGSI and transferred via the front serial port or the rear service interface. The operation via DIGSI is explained in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

For changing configuration parameters in the device, password no. 7 is required (for parameter set). Without the password, the settings may be read, but may not be modified and transmitted to the device.

The functional scope with the available options is set in the Functional Scope dialog box to match plant requirements.

If you want to detect an ambient temperature or a coolant temperature, specify in address 190 RTD-BOX INPUT the port to which the RTD-box is connected. For 6MD63, Port C (service port) is used for this purpose. The number and transmission type of the temperature detectors (RTD = Resistance Temperature Detector) can be specified in address191 RTD CONNECTION: 6 RTD simplex or 6 RTD HDX (with one RTD-box) or 12 RTD HDX (with two RTD-boxes). The settings have to comply with those of the RTD-box (see Subsection 2.3.2).

### 2.1.1.3 Settings

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 190 | RTD-BOX INPUT | Disabled <br> Port C | Disabled | External Temperature Input |
| 191 | RTD CONNECTION | 6 RTD simplex <br> 6 RTD HDX <br> 12 RTD HDX | 6 RTD simplex | Ext. Temperature Input Connec- <br> tion Type |

### 2.1.2 Power System Data 1

### 2.1.2.1 Description

The device requires certain basic data regarding the protected equipment, so that the device can adapt to its desired application. Settings can only be performed in Power System Data 1 using DIGSI.
Power System Data 1 comprises, e.g. nominal system data, nominal data of transformers, polarity ratios and their physical connections and similar. Furthermore, there are settings associated with all functions rather than a specific control or monitoring function. The following section discusses these parameters.

### 2.1.2.2 Setting Notes

General To enter the Power System Data, use the operating program DIGSI.
Double-click on Settings and the desired selection options will be displayed. A dialog box with tabs Power System Data 1, Power System and CT's will open under VT's in which you can configure the individual parameters. Thus, the following descriptions are structured accordingly.

Nominal
Frequency

Phase Rotation
Reversal

Temperature Unit Parameter settings allow to display the temperature values either in degree Celsius or in degree Fahrenheit under address 276 TEMP. UNIT.
The rated system frequency is set at address 214 Rated Frequency. The factory presetting in accordance with the model number must only be changed if the device will be employed for a purpose other than that which was planned when ordering.

Address 209 PHASE SEQ. is used to change the default phase sequence (A B C for clockwise rotation), if your power system permanently has an anti-clockwise phase sequence ( $\boldsymbol{A} \boldsymbol{C} \boldsymbol{B}$ ). A temporary reversal of rotation is also possible using binary inputs (see Section 2.4.2).

## Polarity of Current Transformers

At address 201 CT Starpoint, the polarity of the wye-connected current transformers is specified (the following figure applies correspondingly for two current transformers). This setting determines the measuring direction of the device (forwards = line direction). Modifying this setting also results in a polarity reversal of the ground current inputs $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$ or $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{NS}}$.


Figure 2-1 Polarity of current transformers

Voltage Connection

Nominal Values of Current Transformers (CTs)

## Nominal Values of Voltage Transformers (VTs)

## Transformation Ratio of Voltage Transformers(VTs)

Address 213 specifies how the voltage transformers are connected. VT Connect. $\mathbf{3 p h}=$ Van, Vbn, Vcn means that three phase voltages in wye-connection are connected, VT Connect. 3ph = Vab, Vbc, VGnd signifies that two phase-to-phase voltages (V-connection) and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{N}}$ are connected. The latter setting is also selected when only two phase-to-phase voltage transformers are utilized or when only the displaced voltage (zero sequence voltage) is connected to the device.

At addresses 204 CT PRIMARY and 205 CT SECONDARY, information is entered regarding the primary and secondary ampere ratings of the current transformers. It is important to ensure that the rated secondary current of the current transformer matches the rated current of the device, otherwise the device will incorrectly calculate primary data. At addresses 217 Ignd-CT PRIM and 218 Ignd-CT SEC, information is entered regarding the primary and secondary ampere rating of the current transformer. In case of normal connection (starpoint current connected to $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$-transformer) 217 Ignd-CT PRIM and 204 CT PRIMARY must be set to the same value.

At addresses 202 Vnom PRIMARY and 203 Vnom SECONDARY, information is entered regarding the primary nominal voltage and secondary nominal voltage (phase-tophase) of the connected voltage transformers.

Address 206 Vph / Vdelta determines how the ground path of the voltage transformers is connected. This information is relevant for the detection of ground faults (in grounded systems and non-grounded systems) and measured-quantity monitoring.

If the voltage transformer set provides broken delta windings and if these windings are connected to the device, this must be specified accordingly in address 213 (see above margin heading "Voltage Connection"). Since transformation between voltage transformers usually is as follows:


The factor $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ph }} / \mathrm{V}_{\text {delta }}$ (secondary voltages, address 206 Vph / Vdelta) has the relation to $3 / \sqrt{3}=\sqrt{3}=1.73$ which must be used if the $V_{N}$ voltage is connected. For other transformation ratios, i.e. the formation of the displacement voltage via an interconnected transformer set, the factor must be corrected accordingly.

### 2.1.2.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Additional Settings".

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 201 | CT Starpoint | towards Line <br> towards Busbar | towards Line | CT Starpoint |
| 202 | Vnom PRIMARY | $0.10 . .800 .00 \mathrm{kV}$ | 12.00 kV | Rated Primary Voltage |
| 203 | Vnom SECONDARY | $100 . .225 \mathrm{~V}$ | 100 V | Rated Secondary Voltage (L-L) |
| 204 | CT PRIMARY | $10 . .50000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 100 A | CT Rated Primary Current |
| 205 | CT SECONDARY | 1 A <br> 5 A | 1 A | CT Rated Secondary Current |
| 206 A | Vph / Vdelta | $1.00 . .3 .00$ | 1.73 | Matching ratio Phase-VT To <br> Open-Delta-VT |
| 209 | PHASE SEQ. | A B C <br> A C B | A B C | Phase Sequence |
| 213 | VT Connect. 3ph | Van, Vbn, Vcn <br> Vab, Vbc, VGnd | Van, Vbn, Vcn <br> $60 ~ \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> $60 ~ \mathrm{~Hz}$ | VT Connection, three-phase |
| 214 | Rated Frequency | $1 . .50000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 60 Hz | Rated Frequency |
| 217 | Ignd-CT PRIM | 1 A <br> 5 A | Ignd-CT SEC <br> 218 | Celsius <br> Fahrenheit |
| 276 | TEMP. UNIT | Celsius | Unit of temperature measurement |  |

### 2.1.2.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5145 | $>$ Reverse Rot. | SP | $>$ Reverse Phase Rotation |
| 5147 | Rotation ABC | OUT | Phase rotation ABC |
| 5148 | Rotation ACB | OUT | Phase rotation ACB |

### 2.1.3 Power System Data 2

### 2.1.3.1 Description

The Power System Data 2 includes settings associated with all functions rather than a specific control or monitoring function.

The Power System Data 2 can be found in DIGSI using the function selection setting groups $A$.

Applications
If the primary reference voltage and the primary reference current of the system are set, the device is able to calculate and output the percentage operational measured values.

### 2.1.3.2 Setting Notes

Definition of Nominal Rated Values

At addresses 1101 FullScaleVolt. and 1102 FullScaleCurr . , the primary reference voltage (phase-to-phase) and reference current (phase) of the protected equipment is entered (e.g. motors). If these reference values match the primary values of the VT and CT rating, they correspond to the settings in address 202 and 204 (Subsection 2.1.2). They are generally used to show values referenced to full scale.

The settings for the Power System Data 2 can be performed via the front panel or DIGSI.

The directional values (power, power factor, work and related min., max., mean and thresholds), calculated in the operational measured values, are usually defined with positive direction towards the protected device. This requires that the connection polarity for the entire device was configured accordingly in the P. System Data 1 (compare also "Polarity of Current Transformers", address 201). It is also possible to apply different settings to the "forward" direction for the monitoring functions and the positive direction for the power etc., e.g. to have the active power supply (from the line to the busbar) displayed positively. To do so, set address 1108 P, Q sign to reversed. If the setting is not reversed (default), the positive direction for the power etc. corresponds to the "forward" direction for the monitoring functions.

### 2.1.3.3 Settings

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1101 | FullScaleVolt. | $0.10 . .800 .00 \mathrm{kV}$ | 12.00 kV | Measurem:FullScaleVolt- <br> age(Equipm.rating) |
| 1102 | FullScaleCurr. | $10 . .50000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 100 A | Measurem:FullScaleCur- <br> rent(Equipm.rating) |
| 1108 | P,Q sign | not reversed <br> reversed | not reversed | P,Q operational measured values <br> sign |

### 2.1.3.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 16019 | - | SP | - |

### 2.1.4 Ethernet EN100-Modul

### 2.1.4.1 Functional Description

The Ethernet EN100-Modul enables integration of the 6MD63 in 100-Mbit communication networks in control and automation systems with the protocols according to IEC61850 standard (deliverable with version V4.60). This standard permits continuous communication of the devices without gateways and protocol converters. Even when installed in heterogeneous environments, SIPROTEC relays therefore provide for open and interoperable operation. Besides control system integration, this port enable DIGSI- and inter-relay communication.

### 2.1.4.2 Setting Notes

## InterfaceSelection

No special settings are required for operating the Ethernet system interface module (IEC61850, EN100-Modul 1). If the ordered version of the device is equipped with such a module, it is automatically allocated to the interface available for it, namely Port B.

### 2.1.4.3 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 009.0100 | Failure Modul | IntSP | Failure EN100 Modul |
| 009.0101 | Fail Ch1 | IntSP | Failure EN100 Link Channel 1 (Ch1) |
| 009.0102 | Fail Ch2 | IntSP | Failure EN100 Link Channel 2 (Ch2) |

### 2.2 Monitoring Functions

The device is equipped with extensive monitoring capabilities - both for hardware and software. In addition, the measured values are also constantly monitored for plausibility, therefore, the current transformer and voltage transformer circuits are largely integrated into the monitoring.

### 2.2.1 Measurement Supervision

### 2.2.1.1 General

The device monitoring extends from the measuring inputs to the binary outputs. Monitoring checks the hardware for malfunctions and impermissible conditions.

Hardware and software monitoring described in the following are enabled permanently. Settings (including the possibility to activate and deactivate the monitoring function) refer to monitoring of external transformers circuits.

### 2.2.1.2 Hardware Monitoring

Auxiliary and Reference Voltages

The processor voltage of 5 VDC is monitored by the hardware since if it goes below the minimum value, the processor is no longer functional. The device is under such a circumstance put out of operation. When the voltage returns, the processor system is restarted.

Failure of the supply voltage puts the device out of operation and a message is immediately generated by a dead contact. Brief auxiliary voltage interruptions of less than 50 ms do not disturb the readiness of the device (for nominal auxiliary voltage > 110 VDC).
The processor monitors the offset and reference voltage of the ADC (analog-digital converter). The device is put out of operation if the voltages deviate outside an allowable range, and persistent deviations are reported.

Buffer Battery The buffer battery, which ensures operation of the internal clock and storage of counters and messages if the auxiliary voltage fails, is periodically checked for charge status. On its undershooting a minimum admissible voltage, the "Fail Battery" indication is issued.

## Memory Components

All working memories (RAMs) are checked during start-up. If a fault occurs, the start is aborted and a LED starts flashing. During operation the memories are checked with the help of their checksum. For the program memory, the cross sum is formed cyclically and compared to the stored program cross sum.

For the settings memory, the cross sum is formed cyclically and compared to the cross sum that is freshly generated each time a setting process has taken place.
If a fault occurs the processor system is restarted.


#### Abstract

Sampling Sampling and the synchronization between the internal buffer components are constantly monitored. If any deviations cannot be removed by renewed synchronization, then the processor system is restarted.


### 2.2.1.3 Software Monitoring

| Watchdog | For continuous monitoring of the program sequences, a time monitor is provided in the <br> hardware (hardware watchdog) that expires upon failure of the processor or an inter- <br> nal program, and causes a complete restart of the processor system. |
| :--- | :--- |
| An additional software watchdog ensures that malfunctions during the processing of |  |
| programs are discovered. This also initiates a restart of the processor system. |  |
| If such a malfunction is not cleared by the restart, an additional restart attempt is |  |
| begun. After three unsuccessful restarts within a 30 second window of time, the device |  |
| automatically removes the Input / Output unit itself from service and the red "Error" |  |
| LED lights up. The readiness relay drops out and indicates "device malfunction" with |  |
| its normally closed contact. |  |$\quad$| Offset Monitoring $\quad$This monitoring function checks all ring buffer data channels for corrupt offset replica- <br> tion of the analog/digital transformers and the analog input paths using offset filters. <br> The eventual offset errors are detected using DC voltage filters and the associated <br> samples are corrected up to a specific limit. If this limit is exceeded an indication is <br> issued (191 "Error Offset") that is part of the warn group annunciation (annunci- <br> ation 160). As increased offset values affect the reliability of measurements taken, we <br> recommend to send the device to the OEM plant for corrective action if this annunci- <br> ation continuously occurs. |
| :--- |

### 2.2.1.4 Monitoring of the Transformer Circuits

Interruptions or short circuits in the secondary circuits of the current and voltage transformers, as well as faults in the connections (important during commissioning!), are detected and reported by the device. The measured quantities are cyclically checked in the background for this purpose.

## Measurement Value Acquisition Currents

Up to four input currents are measured by the device. If the three phase currents and the earth fault current from the current transformer star point or a separated earth current transformer of the line to be protected are connected to the device, their digitised sum must be zero. Faults in the current circuit are recognised if

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{F}}=\left|\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{B}}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{C}}+\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{l}} \cdot \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{N}}\right|>\Sigma \mathrm{I} \text { THRESHOLD } \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Nom}}+\Sigma \mathrm{I} \text { FACTOR } \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\max }
$$

The factor $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{I}}$ takes into account a possible difference in the neutral current transformer ratio $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$ (e.g. toroidal current transformer, see addresses 217, 218, 204 and 205):
$\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{l}}=\frac{\text { Ignd-CT PRIM / Ignd-CT SEC }}{\text { CT PRIMARY } / \mathrm{CT} \text { SECONDARY }}$
$\Sigma$ I THRESHOLD and $\Sigma$ I FACTOR are programmable settings. The component $\Sigma$ I FACTOR $\cdot I_{\text {max }}$ takes into account the permissible current proportional ratio errors of the
input transformer which are particularly prevalent during large short-circuit currents (Figure 2-2). The dropout ratio is about $97 \%$. This malfunction is reported as "Failure $\Sigma$ I".


Figure 2-2 Current sum monitoring

## Current Balance

During normal system operation, balance among the input currents is expected. The symmetry is monitored in the device by magnitude comparison. The smallest phase current is compared to the largest phase current. Imbalance is detected if $\left|\mathrm{I}_{\min }\right| /\left|\mathrm{I}_{\max }\right|<$ BAL. FACTOR I, as long as $\mathrm{I}_{\max } / \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}>$ BALANCE I LIMIT / $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$. Where $\mathrm{I}_{\text {max }}$ is the largest of the three phase currents and $\mathrm{I}_{\min }$ the smallest. The balance factor BAL. FACTOR I represents the allowable asymmetry of the phase currents while the limit value BALANCE I LIMIT is the lower limit of the operating range of this monitoring (see Figure 2-3). Both parameters can be set. The dropout ratio is about 97\%.

This imbalance is reported as "Fail I balance".


Figure 2-3 Current balance monitoring

Voltage Balance During normal system operation (i.e. the absence of a fault), balance among the input voltages is expected. Because the phase-to-phase voltages are insensitive to ground connections, the phase-to-phase voltages are used for balance monitoring. If the device is connected to the phase-to-ground voltages, the phase-to-phase voltages are calculated on their basis. If the device is connected to two phase-to-phase voltages and the displacement voltage $\mathrm{V}_{0}$, the third phase-to-phase voltage is calculated accordingly. From the phase-to-phase voltages, the device generates the rectified average values and checks the balance of their absolute values. The smallest phase voltage is compared with the largest phase voltage. Imbalance is recognized if:
$\left|\mathrm{V}_{\text {min }}\right| /\left|\mathrm{V}_{\text {max }}\right|<$ BAL. FACTOR V , as long as $\left|\mathrm{V}_{\text {max }}\right|>$ BALANCE V-LIMIT. Where $\mathrm{V}_{\text {max }}$ is the highest of the three voltages and $\mathrm{V}_{\text {min }}$ the smallest. The balance factor BAL. FACTOR $\mathbf{V}$ is the measure for the imbalance of the voltages; the limit value BALANCE V-LIMIT is the lower limit of the operating range of this monitoring function (see Figure 2-4). Both parameters can be set. The dropout ratio is about $97 \%$.
This imbalance is reported as "Fail V balance".


Figure 2-4 Voltage balance monitoring

## Current and Voltage Phase Sequence

To detect swapped phase connections in the voltage and current input circuits, the phase sequence of the phase-to-phase measured voltages and the phase currents are checked by monitoring the sequence of same polarity zero transitions of the voltages.
Voltages: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}}$ before $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}}$ before $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}}$ and
Currents: $I_{A}$ before $I_{B}$ before $\underline{I}_{C}$
Verification of the voltage phase rotation is done when each measured voltage is at least

$$
\left|\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}}\right|,\left|\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}}\right|,\left|\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}}\right|>40 \mathrm{~V} / \sqrt{3}
$$

Verification of the current phase rotation is done when each measured current is at least

$$
\left|\underline{I}_{A}\right|,\left|\underline{I}_{B}\right|,\left|\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}\right|>0.5 \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Nom}} .
$$

For abnormal phase sequences, the messages "Fail Ph. Seq. V" or "Fail Ph. Seq. I" are issued, along with the switching of this message "Fail Ph. Seq.".

For applications in which an opposite phase sequence is expected, the protective relay should be adjusted via a binary input or a programmable setting. If the phase sequence is changed in the device, phases $B$ and $C$ internal to the relay are reversed, and the positive and negative sequence currents are thereby exchanged (see also Section 2.4). This does not affect the phase-related messages, imbalance values, and measured values are.

### 2.2.1.5 Setting Notes

General Measured value monitoring can be turned ON or OFF at address 8101 MEASURE. SUPERV.

## Measured Value <br> Monitoring

## Note

Current sum monitoring can operate properly only when the residual current of the protected line is fed to the fourth current input $\left(\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}\right)$ of the relay.

## Note

The connections of the ground paths and their adaption factors were set when configuring the general station data. These settings must be correct for the measured value monitoring to function properly.

### 2.2.1.6 Settings

The table indicates region-specific presettings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

| Addr. | Parameter | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8101 | MEASURE. SUPERV |  | OFF <br> ON | ON | Measurement Supervision |
| 8102 | BALANCE V-LIMIT |  | $10 . .100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 50 V | Voltage Threshold for <br> Balance Monitoring |
| 8103 | BAL. FACTOR V |  | $0.58 . .0 .90$ | 0.75 | Balance Factor for Voltage <br> Monitor |
| 8104 | BALANCE I LIMIT | 1 A | $0.10 . .1 .00 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0.50 A | Current Threshold for <br> Balance Monitoring |
|  |  | 5 A | $0.50 . .5 .00 \mathrm{~A}$ | 2.50 A | Balance Factor for Current <br> Monitor |
| 8105 | BAL. FACTOR I |  | 0.10 .0 .90 | 0.50 | Summated Current Moni- <br> toring Threshold |
| 8106 | $\Sigma$ I THRESHOLD | 1 A | $0.05 . .2 .00 \mathrm{~A} ; \infty$ | 0.10 A | Summated Current Moni- <br> toring Factor |
|  |  | 5 A | $0.25 . .10 .00 \mathrm{~A} ; \infty$ | 0.50 A | 0.10 |

### 2.2.1.7 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 161 | Fail I Superv. | OUT | Failure: General Current Supervision |
| 162 | Failure $\Sigma$ I | OUT | Failure: Current Summation |
| 163 | Fail I balance | OUT | Failure: Current Balance |
| 167 | Fail V balance | OUT | Failure: Voltage Balance |
| 170 | VT FuseFail | OUT | VT Fuse Failure (alarm instantaneous) |
| 171 | Fail Ph. Seq. | OUT | Failure: Phase Sequence |
| 175 | Fail Ph. Seq. I | OUT | Failure: Phase Sequence Current |
| 176 | Fail Ph. Seq. V | OUT | Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage |
| 197 | MeasSup OFF | OUT | Measurement Supervision is switched OFF |
| 6509 | >FAIL:FEEDER VT | SP | >Failure: Feeder VT |
| 6510 | >FAIL: BUS VT | SP | >Failure: Busbar VT |

### 2.2.2 Malfunction Responses of the Monitoring Functions

In the following malfunction responses of monitoring equipment are clearly listed.

### 2.2.2.1 Description


#### Abstract

Malfunction Depending on the type of malfunction discovered, an annunciation is sent, a restart of Responses the processor system is initiated, or the device is taken out of service. After three unsuccessful restart attempts, the device is taken out of service. The live status contact operates to indicate the device is malfunctioning. In addition, if the internal auxiliary supply is present, the red LED "ERROR" lights up at the front cover and the green "RUN" LED goes out. If the internal auxiliary voltage fails, then all LEDs are dark. Table 2-1 shows a summary of the monitoring functions and the malfunction responses of the relay.


Table 2-1 Summary of Malfunction Responses by the Relay

| Monitoring | Possible Causes | Malfunction Response | Indication (No.) | Device |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AC/DC supply voltage loss | External (aux. voltage) internal (converter) | Device not in operation | All LEDs dark | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| Internal supply voltages |  | Device not in operation | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Buffer battery | Internal (Buffer battery) | Message | "Fail Battery" (177) |  |
| Hardware Watchdog | Internal (processor failure) | Device not in operation 1) | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Software watchdog | internal (processor failure) | Restart attempt ${ }^{1)}$ | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| Working memory RAM | Internal (hardware) | Relay aborts restart, Device shutdown | LED flashes | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| Program memory RAM | Internal (hardware) | During boot sequence | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
|  |  | Detection during operation: Restart attempt 1) | LED "ERROR" |  |
| Settings memory | Internal (hardware) | Restart attempt ${ }^{1)}$ | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| Sampling frequency | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Error in the I/Oboard | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { "I/O-Board error" } \\ & \text { (178), } \\ & \text { LED "ERROR" } \end{aligned}$ | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Module error | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error Board 1" to <br> "Error Board 7" (178 to 189), <br> LED "ERROR" | $\mathrm{DOK}^{2}$ drops out |
| Internal auxiliary voltage 5 V | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error 5V" (144), LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| 0 V-Monitoring | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error OV" (145), LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Internal auxiliary voltage -5 V | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error -5V" (146), LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2)}$ drops out |
| Offset Monitoring | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error Offset" (191) | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Internal supply voltages | Internal (hardware) | Device not in operation | "Error PwrSupply" (147), <br> LED "ERROR" | DOK ${ }^{2}$ drops out |
| Current Sum | Internal (measured value acquisition) | Message | "Failure $\Sigma$ l" (162) | As allocated |
| Current Balance | External (power system or current transformer) | Annunciation | "Fail I balance" (163) | As allocated |


| Monitoring | Possible <br> Causes | Malfunction Re- <br> sponse | Indication (No.) | Device |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Voltage <br> balance | External <br> (power <br> system or <br> voltage trans- <br> former) | Annunciation | "Fail V balance" (167) | As allocated |
| Voltage phase <br> sequence | External <br> (power <br> system or <br> connection) | Annunciation | "Fail Ph. Seq." 171) | As allocated |
| Current phase <br> sequence | External <br> (power <br> system or <br> connection) | Annunciation | "Fail Ph. Seq. I" (175) | As allocated |

1) After three unsuccessful restarts, the device is taken out of service.
2) $\mathrm{DOK}=$ "Device Okay" $=$ Ready for service relay drops off, protection and control function are blocked.

## Group Alarms

Certain messages of the monitoring functions are already combined to group alarms. A listing of the group alarms and their composition is given in the Appendix A.10.

### 2.3 Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes

Up to two temperature detection units (RTD-boxes) with 12 measuring sensors in total can be applied for temperature detection and are processed by the input/output device.

## Applications

- In particular they enable the thermal status of motors, generators and transformers to be monitored. Rotating machines are additionally monitored for a violation of the bearing temperature thresholds. The temperatures are measured in different locations of the protected object by employing temperature sensors (RTD = Resistance Temperature Detector) and are transmitted to the device via one or two 7XV566 RTD-boxes.


### 2.3.1 Description

## RTD-Box 7XV56

## Processing Temperatures

The RTD-box 7XV566 is an external device mounted on a standard DIN rail. It features 6 temperature inputs and one RS485 interface for communication with the input/output device. The RTD-box detects the coolant temperature of each measuring point from the resistance value of the temperature detectors (Pt 100, Ni 100 or Ni 120 ) connected via two- or three-wires and converts it to a digital value. The digital values are made available at a serial port.

The transmitted raw temperature data is converted to a temperature in degrees Celsius or Fahrenheit. The conversion depends on the temperature sensor used.

For each temperature detector two thresholds decisions can be performed which are available for further processing. The user can make the corresponding allocations in the configuration matrix.

An alarm is issued for each temperature sensor in the event of a short-circuit or interruption in the sensor circuit.

The following figure shows the logic diagram for temperature processing.

The manual supplied with the RTD-box contains a connection diagram and dimensioned drawing.


Figure 2-5 Logic diagram of the temperature processing for RTD-box 1

### 2.3.2 Setting Notes

General Temperature detection is only effective and accessible if it was assigned to an interface during configuration. At address 190 RTD-BOX INPUT the RTD-box(es) was allocated to the interface at which it will be operated (port C). The number of sensor inputs and the communication mode were set at address 191 RTD CONNECTION. The temperature unit ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) was set in the $\mathbf{P}$. System Data 1 at address 276 TEMP. UNIT.

Device Settings The settings are the same for each input and are here shown at the example of measuring input 1.
Set the type of temperature detector for RTD 1 (temperature sensor for measuring point 1) at address 9011 RTD 1 TYPE. You can choose between Pt $100 \Omega$, Ni $120 \Omega$ and $N i 100 \Omega$. If no temperature detector is available for RTD 1, set RTD 1 TYPE = Not connected. This setting is only possible via DIGSI at Additional Settings.
Address 9012 RTD 1 LOCATION informs the device on the mounting location of RTD 1. You can choose between Oil, Ambient, Winding, Bearing and Other. This setting is only possible via DIGSI at Additional Settings.

Furthermore, you can set an alarm temperature and a tripping temperature. Depending on the temperature unit selected in the Power System Data (2.1.2 in address 276 TEMP. UNIT), the alarm temperature can be expressed in Celsius ( ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) (address

## Settings on the RTD-Box

9013 RTD 1 STAGE 1) or Fahrenheit ( ${ }^{\circ}$ F) (address 9014 RTD 1 STAGE 1). The tripping temperature is set at address 9015 RTD 1 STAGE 2 in degree Celsius $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ or degree Fahrenheit ( ${ }^{\circ}$ F) at address 9016 RTD 1 STAGE 2.

The settings for all other connected temperature detectors are made accordingly (see below in the table Settings for the RTD-boxes).

If temperature detectors are used with two-wire connection, the line resistance (for short-circuited temperature detector) must be measured and adjusted. For this purpose, select mode 6 in the RTD-box and enter the resistance value for the corresponding temperature detector (range 0 to $50.6 \Omega$ ). If a 3-wire connection is used, no further settings are required to this end.

A baudrate of 9600 bits/s ensures communication. Parity is even. The factory setting of the bus number is 0 . Modifications at the RTD-box can be made in mode 7. The following convention applies:

Table 2-2 Setting the bus address at the RTD-box

| Mode | Number of RTD-boxes | Address |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| simplex | 1 | 0 |
| half duplex | 1 | 1 |
| half duplex | 2 | 1. RTD-box: 1 |
|  |  | 2. RTD-box:2 |

Further information is provided in the operating manual of the RTD-box.

The RTD-box is visible in DIGSI as part of the 6MD63 device, i.e. messages and measured values appear in the configuration matrix just like those of internal functions, and can be masked and processed in the same way. Messages and measured values can thus be forwarded to the integrated user-defined logic (CFC) and interconnected as desired.

If it is desired that a message should appear in the event buffer, a cross must be entered in the intersecting box of column/row.

### 2.3.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Additional Settings".

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9011A | RTD 1 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Pt $100 \Omega$ | RTD 1: Type |
| 9012A | RTD 1 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Oil | RTD 1: Location |
| 9013 | RTD 1 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9014 | RTD 1 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9015 | RTD 1 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9016 | RTD 1 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9021A | RTD 2 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 2: Type |
| 9022A | RTD 2 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD 2: Location |
| 9023 | RTD 2 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9024 | RTD 2 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9025 | RTD 2 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9026 | RTD 2 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9031A | RTD 3 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 3: Type |
| 9032A | RTD 3 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD 3: Location |
| 9033 | RTD 3 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |


| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9034 | RTD 3 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9035 | RTD 3 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9036 | RTD 3 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9041A | RTD 4 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 4: Type |
| 9042A | RTD 4 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 4: Location |
| 9043 | RTD 4 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9044 | RTD 4 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9045 | RTD 4 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9046 | RTD 4 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9051A | RTD 5 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 5: Type |
| 9052A | RTD 5 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 5: Location |
| 9053 | RTD 5 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9054 | RTD 5 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9055 | RTD 5 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9056 | RTD 5 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9061A | RTD 6 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 6: Type |
| 9062A | RTD 6 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 6: Location |


| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9063 | RTD 6 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9064 | RTD 6 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9065 | RTD 6 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9066 | RTD 6 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9071A | RTD 7 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 7: Type |
| 9072A | RTD 7 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 7: Location |
| 9073 | RTD 7 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9074 | RTD 7 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9075 | RTD 7 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9076 | RTD 7 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9081A | RTD 8 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 8: Type |
| 9082A | RTD 8 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD 8: Location |
| 9083 | RTD 8 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9084 | RTD 8 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9085 | RTD 8 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9086 | RTD 8 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9091A | RTD 9 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 9: Type |


| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9092A | RTD 9 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD 9: Location |
| 9093 | RTD 9 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9094 | RTD 9 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9095 | RTD 9 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9096 | RTD 9 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9101A | RTD10 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD10: Type |
| 9102A | RTD10 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD10: Location |
| 9103 | RTD10 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9104 | RTD10 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9105 | RTD10 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9106 | RTD10 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9111A | RTD11 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD11: Type |
| 9112A | RTD11 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD11: Location |
| 9113 | RTD11 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9114 | RTD11 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9115 | RTD11 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9116 | RTD11 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |


| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 9121A | RTD12 TYPE | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD12: Type |
| 9122A | RTD12 LOCATION | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD12: Location |
| 9123 | RTD12 STAGE 1 | $-50 . .250^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 <br> Pickup |
| 9124 | RTD12 STAGE 1 | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 <br> Pickup |
| 9125 | RTD12 STAGE 2 | $-50 . .250^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 <br> Pickup |
| 9126 | RTD12 STAGE 2 | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 <br> Pickup |

### 2.3.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of Information | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 264 | Fail: RTD-Box 1 | OUT | Failure: RTD-Box 1 |
| 267 | Fail: RTD-Box 2 | OUT | Failure: RTD-Box 2 |
| 14101 | Fail: RTD | OUT | Fail: RTD (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14111 | Fail: RTD 1 | OUT | Fail: RTD 1 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14112 | RTD 1 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 1 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14113 | RTD 1 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 1 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14121 | Fail: RTD 2 | OUT | Fail: RTD 2 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14122 | RTD 2 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 2 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14123 | RTD 2 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 2 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14131 | Fail: RTD 3 | OUT | Fail: RTD 3 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14132 | RTD 3 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 3 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14133 | RTD 3 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 3 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14141 | Fail: RTD 4 | OUT | Fail: RTD 4 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14142 | RTD 4 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 4 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14143 | RTD 4 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 4 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14151 | Fail: RTD 5 | OUT | Fail: RTD 5 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14152 | RTD 5 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 5 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14153 | RTD 5 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 5 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14161 | Fail: RTD 6 | OUT | Fail: RTD 6 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14162 | RTD 6 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 6 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14163 | RTD 6 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 6 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14171 | Fail: RTD 7 | OUT | Fail: RTD 7 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14172 | RTD 7 St. 1 p.up | OUT | RTD 7 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14173 | RTD 7 St. 2 p.up | OUT | RTD 7 Temperature stage 2 picked up |


| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 14181 | Fail: RTD 8 | OUT | Fail: RTD 8 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14182 | RTD 8 St.1 p.up | OUT | RTD 8 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14183 | RTD 8 St.2 p.up | OUT | RTD 8 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14191 | Fail: RTD 9 | OUT | Fail: RTD 9 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14192 | RTD 9 St.1 p.up | OUT | RTD 9 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14193 | RTD 9 St.2 p.up | OUT | RTD 9 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14201 | Fail: RTD10 | OUT | Fail: RTD10 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14202 | RTD10 St.1 p.up | OUT | RTD10 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14203 | RTD10 St.2 p.up | OUT | RTD10 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14211 | Fail: RTD11 | OUT | Fail: RTD11 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14212 | RTD11 St.1 p.up | OUT | RTD11 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14213 | RTD11 St.2 p.up | OUT | RTD11 Temperature stage 2 picked up |
| 14221 | Fail: RTD12 | OUT | Fail: RTD12 (broken wire/shorted) |
| 14222 | RTD12 St.1 p.up | OUT | RTD12 Temperature stage 1 picked up |
| 14223 | RTD12 St.2 p.up | OUT | RTD12 Temperature stage 2 picked up |

### 2.4 Phase Rotation

A phase rotation feature via binary input and parameter is implemented in the 6MD63 device.

## Applications

- Phase rotation ensures that all monitoring functions operate correctly even with anti-clockwise rotation, without the need for two phases to be reversed.


### 2.4.1 Description

General Various functions of the 6MD63 only work correctly if the phase rotation of the voltages and currents is known, e.g. measurement quantity monitoring.

If an "acb" phase rotation is normal, the appropriate setting is made during configuration of the Power System Data.

If the phase rotation can change during operation (e.g. the direction of a motor must be routinely changed), then a changeover signal at the routed binary input for this purpose is sufficient to inform the input/output unit of the phase rotation reversal.

Logic Phase rotation is permanently established at address 209 PHASE SEQ. (Power System Data). Via the exclusive-OR gate the binary input ">Reverse Rot." inverts the sense of the phase rotation applied with the setting.


Figure 2-6 Message logic of the phase-sequence reversal

## Influence on

 Monitoring FunctionsThe swapping of phase directly impacts the calculation of positive and negative sequence quantities, as well as phase-to-phase voltages via the subtraction of one phase-to-ground voltage from another and vice versa. Therefore, this function is vital so that phase detection messages and operating measurement values are correct. As stated before, this function influences some of the monitoring functions that issue messages if the defined and calculated phase rotations do not match.

### 2.4.2 Setting Notes

Programming The normal phase sequence is set at 209 (see Subsection 2.1.2.2). If, on the system Settings side, phase rotation is temporarily changed, then these are communicated to the input/output unit using the binary input ">Reverse Rot.", No. 5145

### 2.5 Command Processing

A control command process is integrated in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 6$ MD63 to coordinate the operation of circuit breakers and other equipment in the power system.

Control commands can originate from four command sources:

- Local operation using the keypad of the device (except for variant without operator panel)
- Operation using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$
- Remote operation via network control center or substation controller (e.g. SICAM ${ }^{\circledR}$ )
- Automatic functions (e.g., using a binary input)

Switchgear with single and multiple busbars are supported. The number of switchgear devices to be controlled is, basically, limited by the number of binary inputs and outputs present. High security against inadvertent device operations can be ensured if interlocking checks are enabled. A standard set of optional interlocking checks is provided for each command issued to circuit breakers/switchgear.

### 2.5.1 Control Device

Devices with integrated or detached operator panel can control switchgear via the operator panel of the device. In addition, control can be executed via the operator interface using a personal computer and via the serial interface with a link to the substation control equipment.

## Applications

- Switchgears with single and multiple busbars


## Prerequisites

The number of switchgear devices to be controlled is limited by the

- Binary inputs present
- Binary outputs present


### 2.5.1.1 Description

Operation using the
SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$

Commands can be initiated using the keypad on the local user interface of the relay. For this purpose, there are three independent keys located below the graphic display. The key CTRL causes the control display to appear in the LCD. Controlling of switchgears is only possible within this control display, since the two control keys OPEN and CLOSE only become active as long as the control display is present. The LCD must be changed back to the default display for other, non-control, operational modes.

The navigation keys $\mathbf{\Delta}, \boldsymbol{\nabla}, \boldsymbol{\square}$ are used to select the desired device in the Control Display. The I key or the 0 key is then pressed to convey the intended control command.

Consequently, the switch icon in the control display flashes in setpoint direction. At the lower display edge, the user is requested to confirm his switching operation via the Enter key. Then a safety query appears. After the security check is completed, the ENTER key must be pressed again to carry out the command. If this confirmation is not performed within one minute, the setpoint flashing changes again to the corresponding actual status. Cancellation via the Esc key is possible at any time before the control command is issued.

During normal processing, the control display indicates the new actual status after the control command was executed and the message "command end" at the lower display edge. The indication "FB reached" is displayed briefly before the final indication in the case of switching commands with a feedback.

If the attempted command fails, because an interlocking condition is not met, then an error message appears in the display. The message indicates why the control command was not accepted (see also SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ System Description /1/). This message must be acknowledged with Enter before any further control commands can be issued.

Operation using the DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$

Control switching devices can be performed via the operator control interface by means of the DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ operating program installed on a PC.

The procedure to do so is described in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/ (Control of Switchgear).

Operation using the SCADA Interface

Control of switching devices can be performed via the serial system interface and a connection to the switchgear control system. For this the required peripherals physi-
cally must exist both in the device and in the power system. Also, a few settings for the serial interface in the device are required (see SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/).

## Note

The switching commands (annunciations) listed in the following Information List are examples preset. As they are only examples they may be deleted or overwritten by the user.

### 2.5.1.2 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - | 52Breaker | CF_D12 | 52 Breaker |
| - | 52Breaker | DP | 52 Breaker |
| - | Disc.Swit. | CF_D2 | Disconnect Switch |
| - | Disc.Swit. | DP | Disconnect Switch |
| - | GndSwit. | CF_D2 | Ground Switch |
| - | GndSwit. | DP | Ground Switch |
| - | 52 Open | IntSP | Interlocking: 52 Open |
| - | 52 Close | IntSP | Interlocking: 52 Close |
| - | Disc.Open | IntSP | Interlocking: Disconnect switch Open |
| - | Disc.Close | IntSP | Interlocking: Disconnect switch Close |
| - | GndSw Open | IntSP | Interlocking: Ground switch Open |
| -- | GndSw Cl. | IntSP | Interlocking: Ground switch Close |
| - | UnlockDT | IntSP | Unlock data transmission via BI |
| - | Q2 Op/CI | CF_D2 | Q2 Open/Close |
| - | Q2 Op/CI | DP | Q2 Open/Close |
| - | Q9 Op/CI | CF_D2 | Q9 Open/Close |


| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - | Q9 Op/CI | DP | Q9 Open/Close |
| - | Fan ON/OFF | CF_D2 | Fan ON/OFF |
| - | Fan ON/OFF | DP | Fan ON/OFF |

### 2.5.2 Types of Commands

In conjunction with the power system control there are several command types that must be considered.

### 2.5.2.1 Description

## Commands to the

 SystemThese are all commands that are directly output to the switchgear to change their process state:

- Switching commands for the control of circuit breakers (not synchronized), disconnectors and ground electrode,
- Step commands, e.g. raising and lowering transformer LTCs
- Set-point commands with configurable time settings, e.g. to control Petersen coils

Internal / Pseudo Commands

They do not directly operate binary outputs. They serve to initiate internal functions, simulate changes of state, or to acknowledge changes of state.

- Manual overriding commands to manually update information on process-dependent objects such as annunciations and switching states, e.g. if the communication with the process is interrupted. Manually overridden objects are flagged as such in the information status and can be displayed accordingly.
- Tagging commands are issued to establish internal settings, e.g. deleting / presetting the switching authority (remote vs. local), a parameter set changeover, data transmission block to the SCADA interface, and measured value set-points.
- Acknowledgment and resetting commands for setting and resetting internal buffers or data states.
- Information status command to set/reset the additional information "information status" of a process object, such as:
- Input blocking
- Output Blocking


### 2.5.3 Command Processing

Safety mechanisms in the command sequence ensure that a switch command can only be released after a thorough check of preset criteria has been successfully concluded. Standard Interlocking checks are provided for each individual control command. Additionally, user-defined interlocking conditions can be programmed separately for each command. The actual execution of the command is also monitored afterwards. The overall command task procedure is described in brief in the following list:

### 2.5.3.1 Description

Check Sequence
Please observe the following:

- Command Entry, e.g. using the keypad on the local user interface of the device
- Check Password $\rightarrow$ Access Rights
- Check Switching Mode (interlocking activated/deactivated) $\rightarrow$ Selection of Deactivated Interlocking Recognition.
- User configurable interlocking checks
- Switching Authority
- Device Position Check (set vs. actual comparison)
- Interlocking, Zone Controlled (logic using CFC)
- System Interlocking (centrally, using SCADA system or substation controller)
- Double Operation (interlocking against parallel switching operations)
- Protection blocking (blocking of switching operations by protective functions, not relevant for 6MD63)
- Fixed Command Checks
- Internal Process Time (software watch dog which checks the time for processing the control action between initiation of the control and final close of the relay contact).
- Setting Modification in Process (if setting modification is in process, commands are denied or delayed)
- Operating equipment enabled as output (if an operating equipment component was configured, but not configured to a binary input, the command is denied)
- Output Block (if an output block has been programmed for the circuit breaker, and is active at the moment the command is processed, then the command is denied)


## - Board Hardware Error

- Command in Progress (only one command can be processed at a time for one operating equipment, object-related Double Operation Block)
- 1-of-n-check (for schemes with multiple assignments, such as relays contact sharing a common terminal a check is made if a command is already active for this set of output relays).


## Monitoring the Command Execution

The following is monitored:

- Interruption of a command because of a Cancel Command
- Running Time Monitor (feedback message monitoring time)


### 2.5.4 Interlocking

System interlocking is executed by the user-defined logic (CFC).

### 2.5.4.1 Description

Switchgear interlocking checks in a SICAM/SIPROTEC system are normally divided in the following groups:

- System interlocking relies on the system data base in the substation or central control system,
- Bay interlocking relies on the object data base (feedbacks) of the bay unit.
- Cross-bay interlocking via GOOSE messages directly between bay units and protection relays (with the introduction of IEC61850, V4.60; GOOSE information exchange will be accomplished via EN100-module).

The extent of the interlocking checks is determined by the configuration of the relay. To obtain more information about GOOSE, please refer to the SIPROTEC System Description /1/.

Switching objects that require system interlocking in a central control system are assigned to a specific parameter inside the bay unit (via configuration matrix only possible for Profibus FMS to SICAM SAS).

For all commands, operation with interlocking (normal mode) or without interlocking (Interlocking OFF) can be selected:

- for local commands, by activation of "Normal/Interlocking OFF"-key switch or changing the configuration via password,
- for automatic commands, via command processing by CFC and deactivated interlocking recognition,
- for local / remote commands, using an additional interlocking disable command, via Profibus.


## Interlocked / NonInterlocked Switching

The configurable command checks in the SIPROTEC 4 devices are also called "standard interlocking". These checks can be activated via DIGSI (interlocked switching/tagging) or deactivated (non-interlocked).

Deactivated interlock switching means the configured interlocking conditions are not checked in the relay.

Interlocked switching means that all configured interlocking conditions are checked within the command processing. If a condition could not be fulfilled, the command will be rejected by a message with a minus added to it (e.g. "CO-"), immediately followed by message.

The following table shows the possible types of commands in a switching device and their corresponding annunciations. For the device the messages designated with *) are displayed in the event logs, for DIGSI they appear in spontaneous messages.

| Type of Command | Control | Cause | Message |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Control issued | Switching | CO | CO $+/-$ |
| Manual tagging (positive / nega- <br> tive) | Manual tagging | MT | MT $+/-$ |
| Information state command, Input <br> blocking | Input blocking | ST | ST $+/-{ }^{*}$ ) |
| Information state command, <br> Output blocking | Output Blocking | ST | ST $+/-{ }^{*}$ ) |
| Cancel command | Cancel | CA | CA $+/-$ |

The "plus" appearing in the message is a confirmation of the command execution. The command execution was as expected, in other words positive. The minus sign means a negative confirmation, the command was rejected. Possible command feedbacks and their causes are dealt with in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description. The following figure shows operational indications relating to command execution and operation response information for successful switching of the circuit breaker.

The check of interlocking can be programmed separately for all switching devices and tags that were set with a tagging command. Other internal commands such as manual entry or abort are not checked, i.e. carried out independent of the interlocking.

| EVENT LOG |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 19.06.01 | 11:52:05,625 |
| Q0 | CO+ Close |
| 19.06.01 | 11:52:06,134 |
| Q0 | FB+ Close |

Figure 2-7 Example of an Operational Annunciation for Switching Circuit Breaker 52 (QO)

## Standard Interlocking Defaults (fixed programming)

The standard interlockings contain the following fixed programmed tests for each switching device, which can be individually enabled or disabled using parameters:

- Device Status Check (set = actual): The switching command is rejected, and an error indication is displayed if the circuit breaker is already in the set position. If this check is enabled, then it works whether interlocking, e.g. zone controlled, is activated or deactivated. This condition is checked in both interlocked and non-interlocked status modes.
- System Interlocking: To check the power system interlocking, a local command is transmitted to the central unit with Switching Authority = LOCAL. A switching device that is subject to system interlocking cannot be switched by DIGSI.
- Zone Controlled /Bay Interlocking: Logic links in the device which were created via CFC are interrogated and considered during interlocked switching.
- Blocked by Protection: This interlocking option enabled for devices with integrated protection functions has no significance and no effect on the 6MD63 device version.
- Double Operation Block: Parallel switching operations are interlocked against one another; while one command is processed, a second cannot be carried out.
- Switching Authority LOCAL: A control command from the user interface of the device (command with command source LOCAL) is only allowed if the Key Switch (for devices without key switch via configuration) is set to LOCAL.
- Switching Authority DIGSI: Switching commands that are issued locally or remotely via DIGSI (command with command source DIGSI) are only allowed if remote control is admissible for the device (by key switch or configuration). If a DIGSI-PC communicates with the device, it deposits here its virtual device number (VD). Only commands with this VD (when Switching Authority = REMOTE) will be accepted by the device. Remote switching commands will be rejected.
- Switching Authority REMOTE: A remote control command (command with command source REMOTE) is only allowed if the Key Switch (for devices without key switch via configuration) is set to REMOTE.


Figure 2-8 Standard interlocking arrangements

1) The source of command REMOTE closes the source LOCAL with ON. (LOCAL: Command using a substation automation and control system in the station, REMOTE: Command using the telecontrol engineering for substation control and control system and of substation control and control system for the device)
2) Release from testing of interlocking conditions
3) Not relevant for 6MD63

The following figure shows the configuration of the interlocking conditions using DIGSI.


Figure 2-9 DIGS ${ }^{\circledR}$ dialog box for setting the interlocking conditions

For devices with operator panel the display shows the configured interlocking reasons. They are marked by letters explained in the following table.

Table 2-3 Command types and corresponding messages

| Interlocking Commands | Abbrev. | Message |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Switching authority | L | L |
| System interlocking | SI | A |
| Zone controlled | Z | Z |
| SET = ACTUAL (switch direction check) | S | I |
| Protection blockage | $\mathrm{B}^{1)}$ | $\mathrm{B}^{1)}$ |

1) Not relevant for 6MD63

The following figure shows all interlocking conditions (which usually appear in the display of the device) for three switchgear items with the relevant abbreviations explained in the previous table. All parameterized interlocking conditions are indicated.


Figure 2-10 Example of configured interlocking conditions

## Control Logic using CFC

## Switching Authority (for devices with operatorpanel)

For the bay interlocking a control logic can be structured via the CFC. Via specific release conditions the information "released" or "bay interlocked" are available (e.g. object "52 Close" and "52 Open" with the data values: ON / OFF).

The interlocking condition "Switching Authority" serves to determine the switching authorization. It enables the user to select the authorized command source. For devices with operator panel the following switching authority ranges are defined in the following priority sequence:

- LOCAL
- DIGSI
- REMOTE

The object "Switching Authority" serves to interlock or enable LOCAL control, but not REMOTE or DIGSI commands. The 6MD63 is equipped with two key switches. The top switch is reserved for the switching authority. The position "Local" enables local control, the position "Remote" enables remote control.
The "Switching authority DIGSI" is used for interlocking and allows commands to be initiated using DIGSI. Commands are allowed for both remote and a local DIGSI connection. When a (local or remote) DIGSI-PC logs on to the device, it enters its Virtual Device Number (VD). The device only accepts commands having that VD (with switching authority = OFF or REMOTE). When the DIGSI PC logs off, the VD is cancelled.

Commands are checked for their source SC and the device settings, and compared to the information set in the objects "Switching authority" and "Switching authority DIGSI".

## Configuration

Switching authority available: $\quad \mathrm{y} / \mathrm{n}$ (create appropriate object)
Switching authority available DIGSI:
Specific device (e.g. switching device):
Specific device (e.g. switching device):
$\mathrm{y} / \mathrm{n}$ (create appropriate object)
Switching authority LOCAL (check for Local status): y/n
"Switching authority REMOTE"
(check for LOCAL, REMOTE, or
DIGSI commands): $y / n$

Switching Authority (for devices without operator panel)

Table 2-4
Interlocking logic

| Current Switching Authority Status | Switching Authority DIGSI | Command issued with $S C^{3)}=$ LOCAL | Command issued from SC=LOCAL or REMOTE | Command issued from SC=DIGSI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LOCAL | Not registered | Allowed | interlocked ${ }^{2)}$ "switching authority LOCAL" | Interlocked "DIGSI not registered" |
| LOCAL | Registered | Allowed | Interlocked ${ }^{2)}$ - <br> "switching authority LOCAL" | Interlocked ${ }^{2}$ ) "switching authority LOCAL" |
| REMOTE | Not registered | Interlocked ${ }^{1)}$ - <br> "switching authority REMOTE" | Allowed | Interlocked "DIGSI not registered" |
| REMOTE | Registered | Interlocked ${ }^{1)}$ "switching authority DIGSI" | Interlocked ${ }^{2)}$ "switching authority DIGSI" | Allowed |

${ }^{1)}$ also "Allowed" for: "switching" authority LOCAL (check for Local status): is not marked
2) also "Allowed" for: "Switching" authority REMOTE (check for LOCAL, REMOTE, or DIGSI status): is not marked
${ }^{3)} \mathrm{SC}=$ Source of command

## SC = Auto SICAM:

Commands that are initiated internally (command processing in the CFC) are not subject to switching authority and are therefore always "allowed".

The dongle cable sets the switching authority of the device to "REMOTE". The specifications of the previous section apply.

The switching mode determines whether selected interlocking conditions will be activated or deactivated at the time of the switching operation.

The following switching modes (local) are defined:

- Local commands (SC = LOCAL)
- Interlocked (normal), or
- Non-interlocked switching.

The 6MD63 is equipped with two key switches. The bottom switch is reserved for the switching mode. The "Normal" position allows interlocked switching while the "Interlocking OFF" position allows non-interlocked switching.
The following switching modes (remote) are defined:

- Remote or DIGSI commands (SC = LOCAL, REMOTE, or DIGSI)
- Interlocked, or
- Non-interlocked switching. Here, deactivation of interlocking is accomplished via a separate command. The position of the key-switch is irrelevant.
- For commands from CFC (SC = AUTO SICAM), please observe the notes in the DIGSI CFC manual /3/ (component: BOOL to command).


## Switching Mode (for devices without operator panel)

Zone Controlled / FieldInterlocking

## Double Activation Blockage

Blocking by Protection

Device Status
Check(set=actual)

The dongle cable sets the switching mode of the device to "Normal". The specifications of the previous section apply.

Zone controlled / field interlocking (e.g. via CFC) includes the verification that predetermined switchgear position conditions are satisfied to prevent switching errors (e.g. disconnector vs. ground switch, ground switch only if no voltage applied) as well as verification of the state of other mechanical interlocking in the switchgear bay (e.g. High Voltage compartment doors).

Interlocking conditions can be programmed separately, for each switching device, for device control CLOSE and/or OPEN.

The enable information with the data "switching device is interlocked (OFF/NV/FLT) or enabled (ON)" can be set up,

- directly, using a single point or double point indication, key-switch, or internal indication (marking), or
- by means of a control logic via CFC.

When a switching command is initiated, the actual status is scanned cyclically. The assignment is done via "Release object CLOSE/OPEN".

Substation Controller (System interlocking) involves switchgear conditions of other bays evaluated by a central control system (only possible for Profibus FMS to SICAM SAS).

Parallel switching operations are interlocked. As soon as the command has arrived all command objects subject to the interlocking are checked to know whether a command is being processed. While the command is being executed, interlocking is enabled for other commands.

This interlocking option enabled for devices with integrated protection functions has no significance and no effect on the 6MD63 device version.

For switching commands, a check takes place whether the selected switching device is already in the set/actual position (set/actual comparison). This means, if a circuit breaker is already in the CLOSED position and an attempt is made to issue a closing command, the command will be refused, with the operating message "set condition equals actual condition". If the circuit breaker/switchgear device is in the intermediate position, then this check is not performed.

## Bypassing Interlocks

Bypassing configured interlocks at the time of the switching action happens deviceinternal via interlocking recognition in the command job or globally via so-called switching modes.

- SC=LOCAL
- The switching modes "interlocked (latched)" or "non-interlocked (unlatched)" can be set via the key switch. The position "Interlocking OFF" corresponds to noninterlocked switching and serves the special purpose of unlocking the standard interlocks.
- REMOTE and DIGSI
- Commands issued by SICAM or DIGSI are unlocked via a global switching mode REMOTE. A separate job order must be sent for the unlocking. The unlocking applies only for one switching operation and for command caused by the same source.
- Job order: command to object "Switching mode REMOTE", ON
- Job order: switching command to "switching device"
- Derived command via CFC (automatic command, SC=Auto SICAM):
- Behaviour configured in the CFC block ("BOOL to command").


### 2.5.5 Command Logging

During the processing of the commands, independent of the further message routing and processing, command and process feedback information are sent to the message processing centre. These messages contain information on the cause. With the corresponding allocation (configuration) these messages are entered in the event list, thus serving as a report.

## Prerequisites

A listing of possible operating messages and their meaning as well as the command types needed for tripping and closing of the switchgear or for raising and lowering of transformer taps are described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

### 2.5.5.1 Description

Acknowledgement of Commands to the Device Front

Acknowledgement of commands to Local / Remote / Digsi

All messages with the source of command LOCAL are transformed into a corresponding response and shown in the display of the device.

The acknowledgement of messages with source of command Local/ Remote/DIGSI are sent back to the initiating point independent of the routing (configuration on the serial digital interface)

The acknowledgement of commands is therefore not executed by a response indication as it is done with the local command but by ordinary command and feedback information recording.

Monitoring of Feedback Information

The processing of commands monitors the command execution and timing of feedback information for all commands. At the same time the command is sent, the monitoring time is started (monitoring of the command execution). This time controls whether the device achieves the required final result within the monitoring time. The monitoring time is stopped as soon as the feedback information arrives. If no feedback information arrives, a response "Timeout command monitoring time" appears and the process is terminated.
Commands and information feedback are also recorded in the event list. Normally the execution of a command is terminated as soon as the feedback information (FB+) of the relevant switchgear arrives or, in case of commands without process feedback information, the command output resets and a message is output.
The "plus" sign appearing in a feedback information confirms that the command was successful. The command was as expected, in other words positive. The "minus" is a negative confirmation and means that the command was not executed as expected.

[^1]
### 2.6 Auxiliary Functions

Chapter Auxiliary Functions describes the general device functions.

### 2.6.1 Message Processing

The device is designed to perform message processing:

Applications

Prerequisites

- LED Display and Binary Outputs (Output Relays)
- Information via Display Field or Personal Computer
- Information to a Control Center

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ System Description gives a detailed description of the configuration procedure (see /1/).

### 2.6.1.1 LED Display and Binary Outputs (Output relays)

Important events and conditions are displayed, using LEDs at the front panel of the relay. The device furthermore has output relays for remote indication. All LEDs and binary outputs indicating specific messages can be freely configured. The relay is delivered with a default setting. The Appendix of this manual deals in detail with the delivery status and the allocation options.

The output relays and the LEDs may be operated in a latched or unlatched mode (each may be individually set).

The latched conditions are protected against loss of the auxiliary voltage. They are reset:

- On site by pressing the LED key on the relay,
- Remotely using a binary input configured for that purpose,
- Using one of the serial interfaces,
- Automatically at the beginning of a new pickup.

State indication messages should not be latched. Also, they cannot be reset until the criterion to be reported has reset. This applies to messages from monitoring functions, or similar.

A green LED displays operational readiness of the relay ("RUN"), and cannot be reset. It goes out if the self-check feature of the microprocessor recognizes an abnormal occurrence, or if the auxiliary voltage is lost.

When auxiliary voltage is present, but the relay has an internal malfunction, then the red LED ("ERROR") lights up and the processor blocks the relay.

### 2.6.1.2 Information on the Integrated Display (LCD) or Personal Computer

Events and conditions can be read out on the display at the front cover of the relay. Using the front PC interface or the rear service interface, a personal computer can be connected, to which the information can be sent.
The relay is equipped with several event buffers, for operational messages, circuit breaker statistics, etc., which are protected against loss of the auxiliary voltage by a buffer battery. These messages can be displayed on the LCD at any time by selection via the keypad or transferred to a personal computer via the serial service or PC interface. Readout of messages during operation is described in detail in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ 4 System Description.

## Classification of Messages

Operational Messages (Buffer: Event Log)

## General Interrogation

Spontaneous Messages

The messages are categorized as follows:

- Operational messages; messages generated while the device is operating: Information regarding the status of device functions, measured data, power system data, control command logs etc.
- Messages of "Statistics": they include a counter for the trip commands initiated by the device, i.e. reclose commands.

A complete list of all message and output functions with their associated information number that can be generated by the device with the maximum functional scope can be found in the Appendix. It also indicates where each indication can be sent to. If functions are not present in a not fully equipped version of the device, or are configured to Disabled, then the associated indications cannot appear.

The operational messages contain information that the device generates during operation and about operational conditions. Up to 200 operational messages are recorded in chronological order in the device. New messages are appended at the end of the list. If the memory is used up, then the oldest message is scrolled out of the list by a new message.

The general interrogation which can be retrieved via DIGSI enables the current status of the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ device to be read out. All messages requiring general interrogation are displayed with their present value.

The spontaneous messages displayed using DIGSI reflect the present status of incoming information. Each new incoming message appears immediately, i.e. the user does not have to wait for an update or initiate one.

### 2.6.1.3 Information to a Substation Control Centre

If the device has a serial system interface, stored information may additionally be transferred via this interface to a centralized control and storage device. Transmission is possible via different transmission protocols.

### 2.6.2 Statistics

The number of trips initiated by the 6MD63 as well as the operating hours under load is counted. The counts are protected against loss of auxiliary supply.

### 2.6.2.1 Description

## Number of Trips

Interrupted
Currents

## Operating Hours <br> Counter

In order to count the number of trips of the 6MD63, the position of the circuit breaker must be monitored via breaker auxiliary contacts and binary inputs of the 6MD63. Hereby it is necessary that the internal pulse counter is allocated in the matrix to a binary input that is controlled by the circuit breaker OPEN position. The pulse count value "Number of TRIPs CB" can be found in the "Statistics" group if the option "Measured and Metered Values Only" was enabled in the configuration matrix.

The summation of accumulated currents for faults - general performance of protection devices - is not applicable for control units. Therefore, no summation is performed in the 6MD63, though the corresponding statistic counters are displayed in the device display and DIGSI.

The operating hours under load are summed. A current criterion serves to detect the load status. It is fulfilled when a fixed current threshold ( $\mathrm{I}>0.04 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ ) has been exceeded in at least one of the three phases.

### 2.6.2.2 Setting Notes

Reading/Setting/Resetting Counters

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ System Description describes how to read out the statistical counters via the device front panel or DIGSI. Setting or resetting of these statistical counters takes place under the menu item ANNUNCIATIONS $->$ STATISTIC by overwriting the counter values displayed.

### 2.6.2.3 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - | \#of TRIPs $=$ | PMV | Number of TRIPs $=$ |
| 409 | $>$ BLOCK Op Count | SP | $>$ BLOCK Op Counter |
| 1020 | Op.Hours $=$ | VI | Counter of operating hours |

### 2.6.3 Measurement

A series of measured values and the values derived from them are permanently available for call up on site, or for data transfer.

## Applications

## Prerequisites

- Information on the actual status of the system
- Conversion from secondary values into primary values and percentages

Apart from the secondary values, the device is able to indicate the primary values and percentages of the measured values.

A precondition for correct display of the primary and percentage values is complete and correct entry of the nominal values for the instrument transformers and the protected equipment as well as current and voltage transformer ratios in the ground paths when configuring the device. The following table shows the formulas which are the basis for the conversion from secondary values into primary values and percentages.

### 2.6.3.1 Display of Measured Values

Table 2-5 Conversion formulae between secondary values ad primary/percentage values

| Measured Values | secondary | primary | \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{A}}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}, \\ \mathrm{I}_{1}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathbf{2}} \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sec }}$ | $\frac{C T \text { PRIMARY }}{C T} \cdot I_{\text {SECCONDARY }}$ | $\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\text {prim. }}}{\text { FullScaleCurr. }}$ |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}=3 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{0}$ <br> (calculated) | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N} \text { sec }}$ | $\frac{\text { CT PRIMARY }}{\text { CT SECONDARY }} \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {NSEC. }}$ | $\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nprim. }}}{\text { FullScaleCurr. }}$ |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}=$ measured value of $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$ input | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Nsec}}$ | $\frac{\text { Ignd }-C T \text { PRIM }}{\text { Ignd }- \text { CT SEC }} \cdot I_{N} \text { SEC. }$ | $\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nprim. }}}{\text { FullScaleCurr. }}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}}, \\ & \mathrm{~V}_{0}, \mathrm{~V}_{1}, \mathrm{~V}_{2}, \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Ph-N sec }}$. | $\frac{\text { Vnom PRIMARY }}{\text { Vnom SECONDARY }} \cdot V_{\phi g \mathrm{SEC}} .$ | $\frac{V_{\text {prim. }}}{\text { FullScaleVolt. } /(\sqrt{3})}$ |
| $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{A}}$ | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Ph-Ph sec }}$. | $\frac{\text { Vnom PRIMARY }}{\text { Vnom SECONDARY }} \cdot V_{\phi \phi} \text { SEC. }$ | $\frac{V_{\text {prim. }}}{\text { FullScaleVolt. }}$ |
| VN | VN sec. | Vph /Vdelta $\cdot \frac{\text { Vnom PRIMARY }}{\text { Vnom SECONDARY }} \cdot \mathrm{V}_{\text {N SEC }}$. | $\frac{V_{\text {prim. }}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot \text { FullScaleVolt. }}$ |
| P, Q, S (P and Q phase-segregated) | No secondary measured values |  |  |


| Measured Values | secondary | primary | \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{A}}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}, \\ \mathrm{I}_{1}, \mathrm{I}_{2} \end{gathered}$ | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sec }}$ | $\frac{C T \text { PRIMARY }}{C T \text { SECONDARY }} \cdot I_{\text {SEC. }}$ | $\frac{\mathrm{I}_{\text {prim. }}}{\text { FullScaleCurr. }}$ |
| Power Factor (phase-segregated) | $\cos \varphi$ | $\cos \varphi$ | $\cos \varphi \cdot 100$ in \% |
| frequency | f in Hz | f in Hz | $\frac{\mathrm{f} \text { in } \mathrm{Hz}}{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{Nom}}} \cdot 100$ |

Table 2-6 Legend for the conversion formulae

| Parameter | Address | Parameter | Address |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Vnom PRIMARY | 202 | Ignd-CT PRIM | 217 |
| Vnom SECONDARY | 203 | Ignd-CT SEC | 218 |
| CT PRIMARY | 204 | FullScaleVolt. | 1101 |
| CT SECONDARY | 205 | FullScaleCurr. | 1102 |
| Vph / Vdelta | 206 |  |  |

Depending on the type of device ordered and the device connections, some of the operating measured values listed below may not be available. The phase-to-ground voltages are either measured directly, if the voltage inputs are connected phase-toground, or they are calculated from the phase-to-phase voltages $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{C}}$ and the displacement voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{N}}$.
The displacement voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is either measured directly or calculated from the phase-to-ground voltages:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{N}}=3 \mathrm{~V}_{0} /\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ph}} / \mathrm{V}_{\text {delta }}\right) & \text { with } 3 \mathrm{~V}_{0}=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{a}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{b}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}\right) \\
& \mathrm{V}_{\text {ph }} N_{\text {delta }}=\text { Transformation adjustment for ground } \\
& \text { input voltage (setting } 0206 \mathrm{~A})
\end{array}
$$

Please note that value $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ is indicated in the operational measured values.

The ground current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}$ is either measured directly or calculated from the conductor currents:

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}=\frac{3 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{0}}{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{gnd}-\mathrm{CT}} /(\mathrm{CT})}
$$

with $3 \mathrm{I}_{0}=\left(\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{a}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)$
$\mathrm{I}_{\text {gnd-CT }}=$ Parameter 0217 or 0218
CT = Parameter 0204 or 0205

### 2.6.3.2 Inversion of Measured Power Values

If required, different settings can be applied to the "forward" direction for the monitoring functions and the positive direction for the directional values (power, power factor, work and related min., max., mean and thresholds), calculated in the operational measured values (see P.System Data 2 and Chapter 4). To do so, set address 1108 $\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{Q}$ sign to reversed. If the setting is not reversed (default), the positive direction for the power etc. corresponds to the "forward" direction for the monitoring functions.

### 2.6.3.3 Transfer of Measured Values

Measured values can be transferred via the interfaces to a central control and storage unit.

### 2.6.3.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 268 | Superv.Pressure | OUT | Supervision Pressure |
| 269 | Superv.Temp. | OUT | Supervision Temperature |
| 601 | la $=$ | MV | Ia |
| 602 | Ib $=$ | MV | Ib |
| 603 | Ic $=$ | MV | Ic |
| 604 | In $=$ | MV | In |
| 605 | I1 $=$ | MV | I1 (positive sequence) |
| 606 | I2 $=$ | MV | I2 (negative sequence) |
| 621 | Va $=$ | MV | Va |
| 622 | Vb $=$ | MV | Vb |
| 623 | Vc $=$ | MV | Vc |
| 624 | Va-b $=$ | MV | Va-b |
| 625 | Vb-c $=$ | MV | Vb-c |
| 626 | Vc-a $=$ | MV | Vc-a |
| 627 | VN $=$ | MV | VN |
| 629 | V1 $=$ | MV | V1 (positive sequence) |
| 630 | V2 $=$ | MV | V2 (negative sequence) |
| 641 | P $=$ | MV | P (active power) |
| 642 | Q $=$ | MV | Q (reactive power) |
| 644 | Freq $=$ | MV | Frequency |


| No. | Information | Type of Information | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 645 |  | MV | S (apparent power) |
| 831 | 310 = | MV | 310 (zero sequence) |
| 832 | Vo = | MV | Vo (zero sequence) |
| 901 | PF = | MV | Power Factor |
| 991 | Press = | MVU | Pressure |
| 992 | Temp = | MVU | Temperature |
| 996 | Td1= | MV | Transducer 1 |
| 997 | Td2= | MV | Transducer 2 |
| 1068 | $\Theta$ RTD $1=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 1 |
| 1069 | $\Theta$ RTD $2=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 2 |
| 1070 | $\Theta$ RTD 3 = | MV | Temperature of RTD 3 |
| 1071 | $\Theta$ RTD $4=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 4 |
| 1072 | $\Theta$ RTD $5=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 5 |
| 1073 | $\Theta$ RTD $6=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 6 |
| 1074 | $\Theta$ RTD $7=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 7 |
| 1075 | $\Theta$ RTD $8=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 8 |
| 1076 | $\Theta$ RTD $9=$ | MV | Temperature of RTD 9 |
| 1077 | $\Theta$ RTD10 = | MV | Temperature of RTD10 |
| 1078 | $\Theta$ RTD11 = | MV | Temperature of RTD11 |
| 1079 | $\Theta$ RTD12 = | MV | Temperature of RTD12 |

### 2.6.4 Average Measurements

Long-term averages are calculated and output by the 6 md 63 .

### 2.6.4.1 Description

## Long-term Averages

The long-term averages of the three phase currents $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{x}}$, the positive sequence component $I_{1}$ of the three phase currents, and the real power $P$, reactive power $Q$, and apparent power $S$ are calculated and memorized. Averages are indicated in primary values.

For the long-term averages mentioned above, the length of the time window for averaging and the frequency with which it is updated can be set. The associated minimum and maximum values can be reset, using binary inputs or by using the integrated control panel in the DIGSI operating program.

The values are updated in intervals of $>0.3 \mathrm{~s}$ and $<1 \mathrm{~s}$.

### 2.6.4.2 Setting Notes

Average Calculation

The selection of the time period for measured value averaging is set with parameter 8301 DMD Interval at MEASUREMENT. The first number specifies the averaging time window in minutes while the second number gives the number of subdivisions of updates within the time window. 15 Min., 3 Subs, for example, means: Time average generation occurs for all measured values that arrive within 15 minutes. The output is updated every $15 / 3=5$ minutes.

With address 8302 DMD Sync. Time, the starting time for the averaging window set under address 8301 is determined. This setting determines if the window should start on the hour (On The Hour) or 15 minutes later (15 After Hour) or 30 minutes / 45 minutes after the hour ( 30 After Hour 45 After Hour).
If the settings for averaging are changed, then the measured values stored in the buffer are deleted, and new results for the average calculation are only available after the set time period has passed.

### 2.6.4.3 Settings

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8301 | DMD Interval | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \text { Min., } 1 \text { Sub } \\ & 15 \text { Min., } 3 \text { Subs } \\ & 15 \text { Min., } 15 \text { Subs } \\ & 30 \text { Min., } 1 \text { Sub } \\ & 60 \text { Min., } 1 \text { Sub } \\ & 60 \text { Min., } 10 \text { Subs } \\ & 5 \text { Min., } 5 \text { Subs } \end{aligned}$ | 60 Min., 1 Sub | Demand Calculation Intervals |
| 8302 | DMD Sync.Time | On The Hour 15 After Hour 30 After Hour 45 After Hour | On The Hour | Demand Synchronization Time |

### 2.6.4.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 833 | I1 dmd $=$ | MV | I1 (positive sequence) Demand |
| 834 | P dmd $=$ | MV | Active Power Demand |
| 835 | Q dmd $=$ | MV | Reactive Power Demand |
| 836 | S dmd $=$ | MV | Apparent Power Demand |
| 963 | la dmd $=$ | MV | I A demand |
| 964 | Ib dmd $=$ | MV | I B demand |
| 965 | Ic dmd $=$ | MV | I C demand |

### 2.6.5 Min/Max Measurement Setup

Minimum and maximum values are calculated by the device and can be read out with the point of time (date and time of the last update).

### 2.6.5.1 Description

Minimum and Maximum Values

The minimum and maximum values for the three phase currents $\mathrm{I}_{x}$, the three phase-to-ground voltages $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{g}}$, the three phase-to-phase voltages $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{xy}}$, the positive sequence components $I_{1}$ and $V_{1}$, the displacement voltage $V_{0}$, the real power $P$, reactive power $Q$, and apparent power $S$, the frequency, and the power factor $\cos \varphi$, primary values are recorded including the date and time they were last updated.

Additionally, minimum and maximum values for the long-term averages, including also the date and time they were last updated, are made available in primary values.
The values are updated in intervals of $>0.3 \mathrm{~s}$ and $<1 \mathrm{~s}$.
The minimum and maximum values are listed with the date and time of the latest update. Using binary inputs, operating via the integrated control panel or the operating program DIGSI 4, the maximum and minimum values can be reset. In addition, the reset can also take place cyclically, beginning with a pre-selected point in time.

### 2.6.5.2 Setting Notes

## Minimum and Maximum Values

The tracking of minimum and maximum values can be reset automatically at a programmable point in time. To select this feature, address 8311 MinMax CycRESET should be set to YES. The point in time when reset is to take place (the minute of the day in which reset will take place) is set at address 8312 MiMa RESET TIME. The reset cycle in days is entered at address 8313 MiMa RESETCYCLE, and the beginning date of the cyclical process, from the time of the setting procedure (in days), is entered at address 8314 MinMaxRES. START.

### 2.6.5.3 Settings

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8311 | MinMax cycRESET | NO <br> YES | YES | Automatic Cyclic Reset Function |
| 8312 | MiMa RESET TIME | $0 . .1439$ min | 0 min | MinMax Reset Timer |
| 8313 | MiMa RESETCYCLE | $1 . .365$ Days | 7 Days | MinMax Reset Cycle Period |
| 8314 | MinMaxRES.START | $1 . .365$ Days | 1 Days | MinMax Start Reset Cycle in |

### 2.6.5.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of Information | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 395 | >1 MinMax Reset | SP | >1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 396 | >11 MiMaReset | SP | >I1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 397 | >V MiMaReset | SP | >V MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 398 | >VphphMiMaRes | SP | >Vphph MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 399 | >V1 MiMa Reset | SP | >V1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 400 | >P MiMa Reset | SP | >P MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 401 | >S MiMa Reset | SP | >S MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 402 | >Q MiMa Reset | SP | >Q MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 403 | >Idmd MiMaReset | SP | >Idmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 404 | >Pdmd MiMaReset | SP | >Pdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 405 | >Qdmd MiMaReset | SP | >Qdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 406 | >Sdmd MiMaReset | SP | >Sdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 407 | >Frq MiMa Reset | SP | >Frq. MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 408 | >PF MiMaReset | SP | >Power Factor MIN/MAX Buffer Reset |
| 837 | IAdmdMin | MVT | I A Demand Minimum |
| 838 | IAdmdMax | MVT | I A Demand Maximum |
| 839 | IBdmdMin | MVT | I B Demand Minimum |
| 840 | IBdmdMax | MVT | I B Demand Maximum |
| 841 | ICdmdMin | MVT | I C Demand Minimum |
| 842 | ICdmdMax | MVT | I C Demand Maximum |
| 843 | 11dmdMin | MVT | 11 (positive sequence) Demand Minimum |
| 844 | I1dmdMax | MVT | 11 (positive sequence) Demand Maximum |
| 845 | PdMin= | MVT | Active Power Demand Minimum |
| 846 | PdMax= | MVT | Active Power Demand Maximum |
| 847 | QdMin= | MVT | Reactive Power Minimum |
| 848 | QdMax= | MVT | Reactive Power Maximum |
| 849 | SdMin= | MVT | Apparent Power Minimum |
| 850 | SdMax= | MVT | Apparent Power Maximum |
| 851 | la Min= | MVT | la Min |
| 852 | Ia Max= | MVT | la Max |
| 853 | lb Min= | MVT | Ib Min |
| 854 | lb Max= | MVT | lb Max |
| 855 | Ic Min= | MVT | Ic Min |
| 856 | Ic Max= | MVT | Ic Max |
| 857 | $11 \mathrm{Min}=$ | MVT | I1 (positive sequence) Minimum |
| 858 | I1 Max= | MVT | I1 (positive sequence) Maximum |
| 859 | Va-nMin= | MVT | Va-n Min |
| 860 | Va-nMax= | MVT | Va-n Max |
| 861 | Vb-nMin= | MVT | Vb-n Min |
| 862 | Vb-nMax= | MVT | Vb-n Max |
| 863 | Vc-nMin= | MVT | Vc-n Min |
| 864 | Vc-nMax= | MVT | Vc-n Max |
| 865 | Va-bMin= | MVT | Va-b Min |
| 867 | Va-bMax= | MVT | Va-b Max |


| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 868 | Vb-cMin $=$ | MVT | Vb-c Min |
| 869 | Vb-cMax $=$ | MVT | Vb-c Max |
| 870 | Vc-aMin $=$ | MVT | Vc-a Min |
| 871 | Vc-aMax $=$ | MVT | Vc-a Max |
| 872 | Vn Min $=$ | MVT | V neutral Min |
| 873 | Vn Max $=$ | MVT | V neutral Max |
| 874 | V1 Min $=$ | MVT | V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Minimum |
| 875 | V1 Max $=$ | MVT | V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Maximum |
| 876 | Pmin $=$ | MVT | Active Power Minimum |
| 877 | Pmax $=$ | MVT | Active Power Maximum |
| 878 | Qmin $=$ | MVT | Reactive Power Minimum |
| 879 | Qmax $=$ | MVT | Reactive Power Maximum |
| 880 | Smin $=$ | MVT | Apparent Power Minimum |
| 881 | Smax $=$ | MVT | Apparent Power Maximum |
| 882 | fmin $=$ | MVT | Frequency Minimum |
| 883 | fmax $=$ | MVT | Frequency Maximum |
| 884 | PF Max $=$ | MVT | Power Factor Maximum |
| 885 | PF Min $=$ | MVT | Power Factor Minimum |

### 2.6.6 Set Points for Measured Values

SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ devices allow limit points (set points) to be set for some measured and metered values. If, during operation, a value reaches one of these set-points, the device generates an alarm which is indicated as an operational message. This can be configured to LEDs and/or binary outputs, transferred via the ports and interconnected in DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ CFC. In addition you can use DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ CFC to configure set points for further measured and metered values and allocate these via the DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ device matrix. In contrast to the actual protection functions of a protection device the limit value monitoring function operates in the background; therefore it may not pick up if measured values are changed spontaneously in the event of a fault and if protection functions are picked up. Furthermore, since a message is only issued when the set point limit is repeatedly exceeded, the set point monitoring functions do not react as fast as protection functions trip signals.

## Applications

- This monitoring scheme operates in the background and uses multiple repeated measurements. Before de-energization, as the case may be, is provoked by external protection devices, the scheme may not pick up when measured values are suddenly changed due to a fault.


### 2.6.6.1 Description

Limit Value Ex works, the following individual set point levels are configured:
Monitoring

- IAdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase A;
- IBdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase B;
- ICdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase C;
- I1dmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average of the positive sequence current;
- |Pdmd|>: Exceeding a preset maximum average active power.
- |Qdmd|>: Exceeding a preset maximum average reactive power;
- Sdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average of the apparent power;
- Temp>: Exceeding a preset temperature (if measuring transducer available);
- Pressure<: Falling below a preset pressure (if measuring transducer available);
- IL<: Falling below a preset current in any phase;
- $|\boldsymbol{\operatorname { c o s }} \varphi|<$ : Falling below a preset power factor.


### 2.6.6.2 Setting Notes

Set Points Setting is performed in the DIGSI configuration Matrix under Settings, Masking I/O (Configuration Matrix). Set the filter "Measured and Metered Values Only" and select the configuration group "Set Points (MV)". Here, default settings may be changed or new set points defined.
Settings must be applied in percent and usually refer to nominal values of the device.

### 2.6.6.3 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of Information | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - | I Admd> | LV | I A dmd> |
| - | I Bdmd> | LV | I B dmd> |
| - | I Cdmd> | LV | IC dmd> |
| - | I1dmd> | LV | I1dmd> |
| - | \|Pdmd|> | LV | \|Pdmd|> |
| - | \|Qdmd|> | LV | \|Qdmd|> |
| - | \|Sdmd|> | LV | \|Sdmd|> |
| - | Press< | LVU | Pressure< |
| - | Temp> | LVU | Temp> |
| - | 37-1 | LV | 37-1 under current |
| - | \|PF|< | LV | \|Power Factor|< |
| 270 | SP. Pressure< | OUT | Set Point Pressure< |
| 271 | SP. Temp> | OUT | Set Point Temp> |
| 273 | SP. I A dmd> | OUT | Set Point Phase A dmd> |
| 274 | SP. I B dmd> | OUT | Set Point Phase B dmd> |
| 275 | SP. I C dmd> | OUT | Set Point Phase C dmd> |
| 276 | SP. I1dmd> | OUT | Set Point positive sequence IIdmd> |
| 277 | SP. \|Pdmd|> | OUT | Set Point \|Pdmd|> |
| 278 | SP. \|Qdmd|> | OUT | Set Point \|Qdmd|> |


| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 279 | SP. \|Sdmd|> | OUT | Set Point \|Sdmd|> |
| 284 | SP. 37-1 alarm | OUT | Set Point 37-1 Undercurrent alarm |
| 285 | SP. PF(55)alarm | OUT | Set Point 55 Power factor alarm |

### 2.6.7 Set Points for Statistic

### 2.6.7.1 Description

For the statistical counters, limit values may be entered and a message is generated as soon as they are reached. The message can be allocated to both output relays and LEDs.

### 2.6.7.2 Setting Notes

Setting/Resetting Set-points for the statistic counter are entered in the DIGSI menu item Annunciation $\rightarrow$ Statistic into the submenu Set Points for Statistic. Double-click to display the corresponding contents in another window. By overwriting the previous value you can change the settings (please refer to the SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

### 2.6.7.3 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - | OpHour> | LV | Operating hours greater than |
| 272 | SP. Op Hours> | OUT | Set Point Operating Hours |

### 2.6.8 Energy Metering

Metered values for active and reactive energy are determined by the device. They can be called up at the front of the device, read out via the operating interface using a PC with DIGSI, or transferred to a central master station via the system interface.

### 2.6.8.1 Description

## Metered Values for Active and Reactive Energy

Metered values of the real power $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{p}}$ and reactive power $\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{q}}\right)$ are acquired in kilowatt, megawatt or gigawatt hours primary or in kVARh, MVARh or GVARh primary, separately according to the input (+) and output (-), or capacitive and inductive. The mea-sured-value resolution can be configured. The signs of the measured values depend on the setting of address $1108 \mathbf{P , Q}$ sign.

### 2.6.8.2 Setting Notes

## Meter Resolution Settings

Parameter 8315 MeterResolution can be used to maximize the resolution of the metered energy values by Factor 10 or Factor 100 compared to the Standard setting.

### 2.6.8.3 Settings

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8315 | MeterResolution | Standard <br> Factor 10 <br> Factor 100 | Standard | Meter resolution |

### 2.6.8.4 Information List

| No. | Information | Type of In- <br> formation | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| - | Meter res | IntSP_Ev | Reset meter |
| 888 | Wp(puls) | PMV | Pulsed Energy Wp (active) |
| 889 | Wq(puls) | PMV | Pulsed Energy Wq (reactive) |
| 924 | WpForward | MVMV | Wp Forward |
| 925 | WqForward | MVMV | Wq Forward |
| 928 | WpReverse | MVMV | Wp Reverse |
| 929 | WqReverse | MVMV | Wq Reverse |

### 2.6.9 Commissioning Aids

Device data sent to a central or master computer system during test mode or commissioning can be influenced. There are tools for testing the system interface and the binary inputs and outputs of the device.

## Applications

Prerequisites

### 2.6.9.1 Description

Test Messages to the SCADA Interface during Test Operation

## Checking the System Interface

If the device is connected to a central or main computer system via the SCADA interface, then the information that is transmitted can be influenced.

Depending on the type of protocol, all messages and measured values transferred to the central control system can be identified with an added message "test operation"bit while the device is being tested on site (test mode). This identification prevents the messages from being incorrectly interpreted as resulting from an actual power system disturbance or event. As another option, all messages and measured values normally transferred via the system interface can be blocked during the testing ("block data transmission").

Data transmission block can be accomplished by controlling binary inputs, by using the operating panel on the device, or with a PC and DIGSI via the operator interface.

The SIPROTEC 4 System Description describes in detail how to activate and deactivate test mode and blocked data transmission.

If the device features a system port and uses it to communicate with the control center, the DIGSI device operation can be used to test if messages are transmitted correctly.

A dialog box shows the display texts of all messages which were allocated to the system interface in the configuration matrix. In another column of the dialog box you can specify a value for the messages you intend to test (e.g. ON/OFF). Having entered password no. 6 (for hardware test menus) a message can then be generated. The corresponding message is issued and can be read out either from the event log of the SIPROTEC 4 device or from the substation control system.

The procedure is described in detail in Chapter "Mounting and Commissioning".

## Checking the Binary Inputs and Outputs

The binary inputs, outputs, and LEDs of a SIPROTEC 4 device can be individually and precisely controlled in DIGSI. This feature can be used, for example, to verify control wiring from the device to substation equipment (operational checks), during start-up.

A dialog box shows all binary inputs and outputs and LEDs of the device with their present status. The operating equipment, commands, or messages that are configured (masked) to the hardware components are displayed also. After entering password no. 6 (for hardware test menus), it is possible to switch to the opposite status in another column of the dialog box. Thus, you can energize every single output relay to check the wiring between 6MD63 and the system without having to create the alarm allocated to it.

The procedure is described in detail in Chapter "Mounting and Commissioning".

## Mounting and Commissioning

This chapter is intended for experienced commissioning staff. The staff must be familiar with the commissioning of protection and control systems, with the management of power systems and with the relevant safety rules and guidelines. Hardware modifications that might be needed in certain cases are explained. The primary tests require the protected object (line, transformer, etc.) to carry load.

| 3.1 | Mounting and Connections | 80 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 3.2 | Checking Connections | 107 |
| 3.3 | Commissioning | 112 |
| 3.4 | Final Preparation of the Device | 122 |

### 3.1 Mounting and Connections

## General

WARNING!

## Warning of improper transport, storage, installation, and application of the device.

Non-observance of these precautions can result in death, personal injury or serial material damage.

Trouble free and safe use of this device depends on proper transport, storage, installation, and application of the device according to the warnings in this instruction manual.

Of particular importance are the general installation and safety regulations for work in a high-voltage environment (for example, ANSI, IEC, EN, DIN, or other national and international regulations). These regulations must be observed.

### 3.1.1 Configuration Information

Prerequisites For installation and connections the following conditions must be met:
The rated device data has been tested as recommended in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/. The compliance with these data is verified with the Power System Data.

Connections Terminal assignments are shown in Appendix A.2. Connection examples for current and voltage transformer circuits are provided in Appendix, Section A.3. The device can either be connected with three phase-ground voltages (connection mode VT
Connect. 3ph = Van, Vbn, Vcn), or with two phase-phase voltages and $V_{\text {delta }}$ (also called the displacement voltage) from open delta VTs as (connection mode VT Connect. 3ph = Vab, Vbc, VGnd). For the latter, only two phase-phase voltages or the displacement voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {delta }}$ can be connected. In the device settings, the appropriate voltage connection must be entered in address 213, in P.System Data 1.

Since the voltage inputs of the 6MD63 device have an operating range from 0 to 170 V , this means that phase-to-phase voltages can be assessed in connection of phase-to-ground voltages up to $\sqrt{3} \cdot 170 \mathrm{~V}=294 \mathrm{~V}$, in the second case up to 170 V .

[^2]
### 3.1.2 Hardware Modifications

### 3.1.2.1 General

## Power Supply Voltage

Hardware modifications concerning, for instance, nominal currents, the control voltage for binary inputs or termination of serial interfaces might be necessary. Follow the procedure described in this section, whenever hardware modifications are done.

There are different power supply voltage ranges for the auxiliary voltage (refer to the Ordering Information in Appendix A.1). The power supplies of the variants for DC 60/110/125 V and DC 110/125/220 V, AC 115/230 V are largely interchangeable by modifying the position of the jumpers. The assignment of these jumpers to the nominal voltage ranges and their spatial arrangement on the PCB are described in Section 3.1.2.3. Location and ratings of the miniature fuse and the buffer battery are also shown. When the relays are delivered, these jumpers are set according to the nameplate sticker. Generally, they need not be altered.

LiveStatus Contact The life contact of devices 6MD63 is a changeover contact, i.e. either the NC position or the NO position can be connected to the device terminals via a jumper (X40). The assignment of the jumpers to the contact type and the spatial arrangement of the jumper are described in Section 3.1.2.3.

The input transformers of the devices are set to a nominal current of 1 A or 5 A by burden switching. Jumpers are set according to the name-plate sticker. The assignment of the jumpers to the nominal current and the spatial arrangement of the jumpers are described in Section 3.1.2.3.

Jumpers X61, X62 and X63 must be set for the same nominal current, i.e. there must be one jumper for each input transformer, and the common jumper X 60.

Jumper X64 for the ground path is set to 1 A or 5 A (depending on the ordered variant) irrespective of the other jumper positions.

## Note

If nominal current ratings are changed exceptionally, then the new ratings must be registered in addresses 205 CT SECONDARY/218 Ignd-CT SEC in the Power System Data (see Subsection 2.1.2.2).

## Control Voltage for

 Binary InputsWhen the device is delivered from the factory, the binary inputs are set to operate with a voltage that corresponds to the rated DC voltage of the power supply. In general, to optimize the operation of the inputs, the pick-up voltage of the inputs should be set to most closely match the actual control voltage being used.

A jumper position is changed to adjust the pickup voltage of a binary input. The assignment of the jumpers to the binary inputs and their spatial arrangement are described in the following sections.

## Exchanging Interfaces

## Configuration RS232/RS485

## Configuration IEC 61850 Ethernet (EN 100)

Terminating of Serial Interfaces

Only serial interfaces of devices for panel and cubicle flush mounting as well as of mounting devices with detached operator panel or without operator panel are exchangeable. Which interfaces can be exchanged, and how this is done, is described in Subsection 3.1.2.4 under the margin heading "Exchanging Interface Modules".

When the device is delivered from the factory, the serial interfaces are matched to the ordered version according to the 11th and 12th figure of the ordering code of the device (or to the additional information of the ordering code). The configuration to a RS232 or RS485 interface is determined by jumpers on the interface module. The physical arrangement of the jumpers is described in Subsection 3.1.2.4, under the margin heading "RS232 Interface" and "RS485/RS232/Profibus".

The interface module does not feature any jumpers. Its use does not require any hardware adaptations.

If the device is equipped with a serial RS485 interface or PROFIBUS, they must be terminated with resistors at the last device on the bus to ensure reliable data transmission. Therefore the RS485 or PROFIBUS interface module are provided with terminating resistors that can be connected to the system by means of jumpers. The physical arrangement of the jumpers on the interface modules is described in Subsection 3.1.2.4 under the margin heading "RS485/RS232/Profibus" and "PROFIBUS (FMS/DP) DNP3.0/Modbus". Both jumpers must always be plugged identically.

As delivered from the factory, the resistors are switched out.

Spare Parts
Spare parts can be the buffer battery that provides for storage of the data in the battery-buffered RAM when the supply voltage fails, and the miniature fuse of the internal power supply. Their spatial position is shown in the figures of the processor boards (Figure 3-3 and 3-4). The ratings of the fuse are printed on the board next the fuse itself. When exchanging the battery or the fuse, please observe the information in the /1/, Chapter "Maintenance" and "Corrective Action / Repairs".

### 3.1.2.2 Disassembly

## Disassembly of the

 Device
## Note

It is assumed for the following steps that the device is not operative.

## Work on the Printed

 Circuit Boards
## Caution!

Caution when changing jumper settings that affect nominal values of the device
As a consequence, the ordering number (MLFB) and the ratings that are stated on the nameplate do no longer match the actual device properties.

If such changes are necessary, the changes should be clearly and fully noted on the device. Self adhesive stickers are available that can be used as replacement nameplates.

To perform work on the printed circuit boards, such as checking or moving switching elements or exchanging modules, proceed as follows:

- Prepare the working area. Provide a grounded mat for protecting components subject to damage from electrostatic discharges (ESD). The following equipment is needed:
- screwdriver with a 5 to 6 mm wide tip,
- a Philips screwdriver size 1,
- 5 mm socket or nut driver.
- Unfasten the screw-posts of the D-subminiature connectors on the back panel at location " $A$ " and/or " $C$ ". This is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.
- If the device has more communication interfaces at locations " $A$ ", " $C$ " and/or " $B$ " on the rear, the screws located diagonally to the interfaces must be removed. This is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.
- Remove the four or six caps on the front cover and loosen the screws that become accessible.
- Carefully take off the front cover. With device versions with a detached operator panel it is possible to remove the front cover of the device right after having unscrewed all screws.


## Work on the Plug Connectors

## Caution!

## Mind electrostatic discharges

Non-observance can result in minor personal injury or property damage.
When handling with plug connectors, electrostatic discharges may emerge by previously touching an earthed metal surface must be avoided.

Do not plug or withdraw interface connections under power!

When performing work on plug connectors, proceed as follows:

- Disconnect the ribbon cable between the front cover and the B-CPU board (No. 1 in Figures 3-1 and 3-2) at the front cover side. Press the top latch of the plug connector up and the bottom latch down so that the plug connector of the ribbon cable is pressed out. This action does not apply to the device version with detached operator panel. However, on the central processor unit B-CPU (No. 1) the 7-pole plug connector X16 behind the D-subminiture connector and the plug connector of the ribbon cable (connected to the 68-pole plug connector on the rear side) must be removed.
- Disconnect the ribbon cables between the B-CPU unit (No. 1) and the input/output printed circuit boards $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ (No. 2) and (No. 3).
- Remove the boards and set them on the grounded mat to protect them from ESD damage. In the case of the device variant for panel surface mounting, please be aware of the fact that a certain amount of force is required to remove the B-CPU board due to the existing plug connector.
- Check the jumpers in accordance with Figures 3-3 to 3-6 and the following information, and as the case may be change or remove them.

The arrangement of the boards are shown in Figures 3-1 and 3-2.

## Board Arrangement 6MD63

The following figure shows the arrangement of the modules for device 6MD63 with housing size $1 / 2$. The subsequencing figure illustrates housing size $1 / 1$.


Figure 3-1 Front view of the 6MD63 with housing size $1 / 2$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)


Figure 3-2 Front view of the 6MD635 and 6MD636 with housing size $1 / 1$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

### 3.1.2.3 Switching Elements on the Printed Circuit Boards

Processor Board
B-CPU for
6MD63.../DD

There are two different releases available of the B-CPU board with a different arrangement and setting of the jumpers. The following figure depicts the layout of the printed circuit board B-CPU for devices up to release .../DD. The location and ratings of the miniature fuse (F1) and of the buffer battery (G1) are shown in the following figure.


Figure 3-3 Processor printed circuit board B-CPU for devices up to release.../DD with jumpers settings required for the board configuration

For devices up to release 6MD63.../DD the jumpers for the set nominal voltage of the integrated power supply are checked in accordance with Table 3-1, the quiescent state of the life contact in accordance with Table 3-2 and the selected pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI1 through BI7 in accordance with Table 3-3.

## Power Supply There is no 230 VAC power supply available for 6MD63.../DD.

Life Status Contact

Pickup voltages of Bl1 to BI7

Table 3-1 Jumper settings for nominal voltage of the integrated power supply on the processor board B-CPU for 6MD63.../DD.

| Jumper | Nominal Voltage |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{6 0}$ to 125 VDC | $\mathbf{1 1 0}$ to 250 VDC, 115 VAC | 24/48 VDC |
| X51 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | Jumpers X51 to X53 are not <br> used |
| X52 | $1-2$ and 3-4 | $2-3$ |  |
| X53 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | cannot be changed |
|  | interchangeable |  |  |

Table 3-2 Jumper settings for the quiescent state of the life contact on the B-CPU processor PCB for 6MD63.../DD devices.

| Jumper | Open in the quiescent <br> state | Closed in the quiescent <br> state | Presetting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X 40 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | $2-3$ |

Table 3-1

Table 3-3 Jumper settings for the pickup voltages of binary inputs BI1 to BI7 on the processor board B-CPU for 6MD63.../DD

| Binary Inputs | Jumper | 19 VDC Pickup $^{\text {1) }}$ | 88 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BI 1 | X 21 | L | H |
| B 2 | X 22 | L | H |
| BI 3 | X 23 | L | H |
| BI 4 | X 24 | H |  |
| BI 5 | X 25 | H | H |
| BI 6 | X 26 | L | H |
| BI 7 | X 27 | L |  |

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115 VAC

| Processor Board | The following figure depicts the layout of the printed circuit board for devices up to |
| :--- | :--- |
| B-CPU for | release .../EE. The location and ratings of the miniature fuse (F1) and of the buffer |
| 6MD63.../EE | battery (G1) are shown in the following figure. |



Figure 3-4 Processor printed circuit board B-CPU for devices .../EE and higher with jumpers settings required for the board configuration

For devices of release 6MD63.../EE and higher, the jumpers for the set nominal voltage of the integrated power supply are checked in accordance with Table 3-4, the quiescent state of the life contact in accordance with Table 3-5 and the selected control voltages of binary inputs BI1 through BI7 in accordance with Table 3-6.

## Power Supply

Life Status Contact

There is a 230 VAC power supply available for 6MD63.../EE.
Table 3-4 Jumper settings for the nominal voltage of the integrated power supply on the processor board B-CPU for 6MD63.../EE.

| Jumper | Nominal Voltage |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathbf{6 0 / 1 1 0 / 1 2 5}$ VDC | $\mathbf{2 2 0 / 2 5 0}$ VDC |  |
|  |  | $\mathbf{1 1 5 / 2 3 0}$ VAC |  |$]$ 24/48 VDC

Table 3-5 Jumper setting for the quiescent state of the life contact on the processor board B-CPU for devices 6MD63.../EE

| Jumper | Open in the quiescent <br> state | Closed in the quiescent <br> state | Presetting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X 40 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | $2-3$ |

Table 3-6 Jumper settings for the pickup voltages of binary inputs BI1 to BI7 on the processor board B-CPU for 6MD63.../EE

| Binary Inputs | Jumper | 19 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 88 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BI1 | X 21 | L | H |
| $\mathrm{BI2}$ | X 22 | L | H |
| BI 3 | X 23 | L | H |
| B 14 | X 24 | L | H |
| B 15 | L | H |  |
| BI6 | X 25 | L | H |
| BI7 | X 26 | L | H |

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 220 / 250 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Input/Output Board B-I/O-1

The layout of the printed circuit board for the input/output board $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{l} / \mathrm{O}-1$ is illustrated in the following figure.


Figure 3-5 Input/output board B-I/O-1 with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The set nominal currents of the current input transformers and the selected operating voltage of binary inputs BI 21 to BI 24 according to Table 3-7 are checked. The jumpers X60 to X63 must all be set to the same nominal current, i.e. one jumper (X61 to X63) for each input transformer of the phase currents and additionally the common jumper X60. The jumper X64 determines the nominal current for the input $I_{N}$ and may thus have a setting that deviates from that of the phase currents.

Pickup Voltages of BI21 to BI24

Table 3-7 Jumper settings for the pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI21 to BI24 on the input/output board B-I/O-1

| Binary Inputs | Jumper | 19 VDC Pickup $^{\text {1) }}$ | 88 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BI 21 | X 21 | L | H |
| BI 22 | X 22 | L | H |
| BI 23 | X 23 | L | H |
| BI 24 | X 24 | L | H |

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 220 / 250 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Jumpers $\mathrm{X} 71, \mathrm{X} 72$ and X 73 on the $\mathrm{B}-1 / \mathrm{O}-1$ board serve to set up the bus address. The jumpers must not be changed. Table $3-8$ shows the factory settings for the jumpers.

Table 3-8 Jumper settings input/output board B-I/O-1

| Jumper | Housing size $\frac{1 / 2}{}$ and $\frac{1}{1} \mathbf{1}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| X 71 | L |
| X 72 | H |
| X 73 | L |

## Input/Output Board

 B-I/O-2The layout of the PCB for the input/output module B-1/O-2 is illustrated in figure 3-6


Figure 3-6
Input/output board B-I/O-2 with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The selected pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI8 through BI20, and BI25 through BI37, are checked in accordance with Table 3-9.

Control voltages of Binary Inputs BI8 to BI20, BI25 to BI37

Table 3-9 Jumper settings for pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI8 to BI20 and BI25 to BI 37 on the input/output board $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}-2$

| Binary Input |  | Jumper | 19 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 88 VDC Pickup ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BI8 | BI25 | X | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI9 | BI26 | X | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI10 | BI27 | X | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI11 | BI28 | X24 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI12 | BI29 | X25 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI13 | BI30 | X26 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI14 | BI31 | X27 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI15 | BI32 | X28 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI16 | BI33 | X29 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI17 | BI34 | X30 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI18 | BI35 | X31 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI19 | BI36 | X32 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |
| BI20 | BI37 | X33 | $1-2$ | $2-3$ |

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
${ }^{2)}$ Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 220 / 250 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Jumpers $\mathrm{X} 71, \mathrm{X} 72$ and X 73 on the $\mathrm{B}-1 / \mathrm{O}-2$ board serve to set up the bus address. The jumpers must not be changed. The following table lists the jumper presettings.

Table 3-10 Jumper settings input/output board B-I/O-2

| Jumper | Housing size $\mathbf{1 / 2}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | Housing size ${ }^{\mathbf{1} / \mathbf{1}}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Mounting location 33 | Mounting location 5 |
| $X 71$ | $2-3$ | $1-2$ | $1-2$ |
| $X 72$ | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | $1-2$ |
| $X 73$ | $1-2$ | $2-3$ | $2-3$ |

### 3.1.2.4 Interface Modules

Exchanging Inter- The interface modules are located on the processor printed circuit boards B-CPU faceModules (No. 1 in Figure 3-1 and 3-2) of the devices 6MD63. The following figure shows the printed circuit board and the arrangement of the modules.


Figure 3-7 Processor printed circuit board B-CPU with interface modules

Please note the following:

- Only interface modules of devices with flush-mounting case as well as of mounting devices with detached operator panel or without operator panel can be exchanged. Interface modules of devices in surface mounting housings with two-tier terminals must be exchanged in our manufacturing centre.
- Use only interface modules that can be ordered in our facilities via the order key (see also Appendix, Section A.1).
- You may have to ensure the termination of the interfaces featuring bus capability according to margin heading "Termination".

Table 3-11 Exchangeable interface modules

| Interface | Mounting location / interface | Exchange module |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| System Interface | B | RS232 |
|  |  | RS 485 |
|  |  | FO 820 nm |
|  |  | PROFIBUS FMS RS485 |
|  |  | PROFIBUS FMS Double ring |
|  |  | PROFIBUS FMS Single ring |
|  |  | PROFIBUS DP RS485 |
|  |  | PROFIBUS DP Double ring |
|  |  | Modbus RS 485 |
|  |  | Modbus 820 nm |
|  |  | DNP 3.0 RS 485 |
|  |  | DNP 3.0820 nm |
|  |  | IEC 61850, Ethernet electrical |
| DIGS ${ }^{\circledR} /$ Modem Inter-face/RTD-box | C | RS232 |
|  |  | RS 485 |
|  |  | FO 820 nm |

The order numbers of the exchange modules can be found in the Appendix in Section A.1, Accessories.

## RS232 Interface

Interface RS232 can be modified to interface RS485 and vice versa, according to Figure 3-9.
Figure 3-7 shows the printed circuit board $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{CPU}$ and the interface modules.
Figure 3-8 shows the location of the jumpers of interface RS232 on the interface module.

Surface-mounted devices with fiber optics connection have their fiber optics module fitted in the console housing. The fiber optics module is controlled via a RS232 interface module at the associated CPU interface slot. For this application type the jumpers X12 and X13 on the RS232 module are plugged in position 2-3.

| Jumper | Terminating Resistors <br> Disconnected |
| :---: | :---: |
| X 3 | $\left.1-2^{*}\right)$ |
| X 4 | $\left.1-2^{*}\right)$ |

*) Default Setting


Figure 3-8 Location of the jumpers for configuration of RS232

Terminating resistors are not required. They are disconnected.
Jumper X11 enables the CTS feature (Clear to Send - flow control), which is important for modem communication.

Table 3-12 Jumper setting for CTS (Clear to Send) on the interface board

| Jumper | /CTS from interface RS232 | /CTS controlled by /RTS |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| X11 | $1-2$ | $2-3^{1)}$ |

1) Default Setting

Jumper setting 2-3: The connection to the modem is usually established with star coupler or fiber-optic converter. Therefore the modem control signals according to RS232 standard DIN 66020 are not available. Modem signals are not required since the connection to the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ devices is always operated in the half-duplex mode. Please use connection cable with order number 7XV5100-4.

Jumper setting 2-3 is equally required when using the RTD boxes in half-duplex operation.

Jumper setting 1-2: This setting makes the modem signals available, i. e. for a direct RS232 connection between the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ device and the modem. This setting can be selected optionally. We recommend to use a standard RS232 modem connection cable (converter 9-pin to 25-pin).

## Note

For a direct connection to DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ with interface RS232, jumper X11 must be plugged in position 2-3.

## RS485 Interface

Interface RS485 can be modified to interface RS232 and vice versa (see Figures 3-8 and 3-9).

The following figure shows the location of the jumpers of interface RS485 on the interface module.

| Jumper | Terminating Resistors |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Connected | Disconnected |
| $X 3$ | $2-3$ | $\left.1-2^{*}\right)$ |
| $X 4$ | $2-3$ | $\left.1-2^{*}\right)$ |

*) Default Setting

Figure 3-9 Position of terminating resistors and the plug-in jumpers for configuration of the RS485 interface

## PROFIBUS

(FMS/DP) DNP3.0/Modbus

| Jumper | Terminating Resistors |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Connected | Disconnected |
| X 3 | $1-2$ | $\left.2-3^{*}\right)$ |
| X 4 | $1-2$ | $\left.2-3^{*}\right)$ |

*) Default Setting


Figure 3-10 Position of the plug-in jumpers for the configuration of the terminating resistors at the Profibus (FMS and DP), DNP 3.0 and Modbus interfaces.

IEC 61850 Ethernet The interface module does not feature any jumpers. Its use does not require any hard-
(EN 100)

Termination ware adaptations.

For bus-capable interfaces a termination is necessary at the bus for each last device, i.e. termination resistors must be connected.

The terminating resistors are located on the RS485 or PROFIBUS (FMS/DP) and DNP3.0 and Modbus interface module that is mounted to the processor module BCPU (No. 1 in Figure 3-1 and 3-2).

With default setting, jumpers are plugged in such a way that terminating resistors are disconnected. For the configuration of the terminating resistors both jumpers have to be plugged in the same way.

The terminating resistors can also be connected externally (e.g. to the terminal block). In this case, the terminating resistors located on the RS485 or PROFIBUS interface module must be switched off.


Figure 3-11 Termination of the RS485 interface (external)

### 3.1.2.5 Reassembly

To reassemble the device, proceed as follows:

- Carefully insert the boards into the case. The mounting locations are shown in Figures $3-1$ and $3-2$. For the model of the device designed for surface mounting, use the metal lever to insert the processor board B-CPU. The installation is easier with the lever
- First plug the plug connectors of the ribbon cable into the input/output boards $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{O}$ and then onto the processor board B-CPU. Do not bend any connector pins! Do not use force!
- Insert the plug connector of the ribbon cable between the processor board CPU and the front cover into the socket of the front cover. This action does not apply to the device version with detached operator panel. Instead the plug connector of the ribbon cable connected to a 68 -pole plug connector on the rear side of the device must be plugged into the plug connector of the processor circuit board B-CPU. The 7 -pole X16 connector belonging to the ribbon cable must be plugged behind the Dsubminiature female connector. The plugging position is not relevant in this context as the connection is protected against polarity reversal.
- Press the latches of the plug connectors together.
- Replace the front cover and secure to the housing with the screws.
- Mount the covers.
- Re-fasten the interfaces on the rear of the device housing. This activity is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.


### 3.1.3 Installation

### 3.1.3.1 Panel Flush Mounting

Depending on the version, the device housing can be $1 / 2$ or $1 / 1$. For the $\frac{1}{3}$ housing size (Figure $3-12$ ), there are 4 covers and 4 holes. For the $1 / 1$ housing size (Figure 313) there are 6 covers and 6 holes.

- Remove the 4 covers at the corners of the front cover, for size $1 / 1$ the 2 covers located centrally at the top and bottom also have to be removed. Thus the 4 respectively 6 slots in the mounting flange are revealed and can be accessed.
- Insert the device into the panel cut-out and fasten it with four or six screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.6.
- Mount the four or six covers.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- Connections are realized via the plug terminals or screw terminals on the rear side of the device in accordance to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for direct connections or screw terminal, the screws, before having inserted the lugs and wires, must be tightened in such a way that the screw heads are even with the terminal block. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber, in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. Section/1/ has pertinent information regarding wire size, lugs, bending radii, etc.


Figure 3-12 Panel flush mounting of a 6MD63 (housing size $1 / 2$ )


Figure 3-13 Panel flush mounting of a 6MD63 (housing size $1 / 1$ )

### 3.1.3.2 Rack Mounting and Cubicle Mounting

To install the device in a frame or cubicle, two mounting brackets are required. The ordering codes are stated in the Appendix, Section A.1.

For the $1 / 2$ housing size (Figure $3-14$ ) there are 4 covers and 4 holes. For the $1 / 1$ housing size (Figure 3-15) there are 6 covers and 6 holes.

- Loosely screw the two mounting brackets in the rack or cubicle with four screws.
- Remove the 4 covers at the corners of the front cover, for size $1 / 1$ the 2 covers located centrally at the top and bottom also have to be removed. Thus the 4 respectively 6 elongated holes in the mounting flange are revealed and can be accessed.
- Fasten the device to the mounting brackets with four or six screws.
- Mount the four or six covers.
- Tighten the mounting brackets to the rack or cubicle using eight screws.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- Connections are realized via the plug terminals or screw terminals on the rear side of the device in accordance to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for direct connections or screw terminal, the screws, before having inserted the lugs and wires, must be tightened in such a way that the screw heads are even with the terminal block. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber, in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/ has pertinent information regarding wire size, lugs, bending radii, etc.


Figure 3-14 Installing a 6MD63 in a rack or cubicle (housing size $1 / 2$ )


Figure 3-15 Installing a 6MD63 in a rack or cubicle (housing size $1 / 1$ )

### 3.1.3.3 Panel Surface Mounting

For panel surface mounting of the device proceed as follows:

- Secure the device to the panel with four screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.6.
- Connect the ground of the device to the protective ground of the panel. The crosssectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2}$.
- Connect solid, low-impedance operational grounding (cross-sectional area $=2.5$ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) to the grounding surface on the side. Use at least one M4 screw for the device ground.
- Connections according to the circuit diagram via screw terminals, connections for optical fibres and electrical communication modules via the inclined housings. The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/ has pertinent information regarding wire size, lugs, bending radii, etc.


### 3.1.3.4 Mounting with Detached Operator Panel

## Caution!

## Be careful when removing or plugging the connector between device and detached operator panel

Non-observance of the following measure can result in property damage. Without the cable the device is not ready for operation!

Do never pull or plug the connector between the device and the detached operator panel during operation while the device is alive!

For mounting the device proceed as follows:

- Fasten device of housing size $1 / 2$ with 6 screws and device of housing size $1 / 1$ with 10 screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.6.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- Connections are realized via the plug terminals or screw terminals on the rear side of the device according to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for direct connections or screw terminal, the screws, before having inserted the lugs and wires, must be tightened in such a way that the screw heads are even with the terminal block. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber, in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/ has pertinent information regarding wire size, lugs, bending radii, etc.

For mounting the operator panel please observe the following:

- Remove the 4 covers on the corners of the front plate. This exposes the 4 elongated holes in the mounting bracket.
- Insert the operator panel into the panel cut-out and fasten with four screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.6.
- Replace the 4 covers.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the operator control element to the protective ground of the panel using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- Connect the operator panel to the device. Furthermore, plug the 68-pin connector of the cable belonging to the operator panel into the corresponding connection at the rear side of the device (see SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/).


### 3.1.3.5 Mounting without Operator Panel

For mounting the device proceed as follows:

- Fasten device of housing size $1 / 2$ with 6 screws and device of housing size $1 / 1$ with 10 screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.6.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.
- Connections are realized via the plug terminals or screw terminals on the rear side of the device in accordance to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for direct connections or screw terminal, the screws, before having inserted the lugs and wires, must be tightened in such a way that the screw heads are even with the terminal block. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber, in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description provides information on wire size, lugs, bending radii, etc. which must be observed.

Caution!

## Be careful when pulling or plugging the dongle cable

Non-observance of the following measures can result in minor personal injury or property damage:

Never pull or plug the dongle cable while the device is alive! Without the cable the device is not ready for operation!

The connector of the dongle cable at the device must always be plugged during operation!

For mounting the D-subminiature connector of the dongle cable please observe the following:

- Plug the 9-pin connector of the dongle cable with the connecting parts into the control panel or the cubicle door according to the following figure. For dimensions of the panel flush or cubicle door cutout see Section 4.6.
- Plug the 68-pin connector of the cable into the corresponding connection at the rear side of the device.


Figure 3-16 Plugging the subminiature connector of the dongle cable into the control panel or cabinet door (example housing size $1 / 2$ )

### 3.2 Checking Connections

### 3.2.1 Checking Data Connections of Serial Interfaces

## Pin assignments

The following tables illustrate the pin assignments of the various serial device interfaces and of the time synchronization interface. The position of the connections can be seen in the following figure.



Serial System Interfaces - Rear Side


Time Synchronization and Service Interface - Rear Side (Panel Flush Mounting)

Figure 3-17 9-pin D-subminiature female connectors


Figure 3-18 Ethernet connection

Operator Interface When the recommended communication cable is used, correct connection between the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ device and the PC is automatically ensured. See the Appendix for an ordering description of the cable.

Service Interface Check the data connection if the service (port C) is used to communicate with the device via fix wiring or a modem. If the service port is used as input for one or two RTDboxes, verify the interconnection according to one of the connection examples given in the Appendix A.3.

System Interface
For versions equipped with a serial interface to a control center, the user must check the data connection. The visual check of the assignment of the transmission and reception channels is of particular importance. With RS232 and fibre optic interfaces, each connection is dedicated to one transmission direction. Therefore the output of one device must be connected to the input of the other device and vice versa.

With data cables, the connections are designated according to DIN 66020 and ISO 2110:

- TxD = Data Transmit
- RxD = Data Receive
- $\overline{\mathrm{RTS}}=$ Request to Send
- $\overline{\mathrm{CTS}}=$ Clear to Send
- GND = Signal/Chassis Ground

The cable shield is to be grounded at both ends. For extremely EMC environments, the GND may be connected via a separate individually shielded wire pair to improve immunity to interference. The following table list the assignments of the D-subminiature connector for the various serial interfaces.

Table 3-13 Assignments of the connectors to the various interfaces

| Pin No. | RS232 | RS485 | PROFIBUS FMS Slave, RS485 | Modbus RS485 | Ethernet <br> EN 100 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | PROFIBUS DP Slave, RS485 | DNP3.0 RS485 |  |
| 1 | Shield (with shield ends electrically connected) |  |  |  | Tx+ |
| 2 | RxD | - | - | - | Tx- |
| 3 | TxD | A/A' (RxD/TxD-N) | B/B' (RxD/TxD-P) | A | Rx+ |
| 4 | - | - | CNTR-A (TTL) | RTS (TTL level) | - |
| 5 | GND | C/C' (GND) | C/C' (GND) | GND1 | - |
| 6 | - | - | +5 V (max. load with 100 mA ) | VCC1 | Rx- |
| 7 | $\overline{R T S}$ | - ${ }^{1)}$ | - | - | - |
| 8 | CTS | B/B' (RxD/TxD-P) | A/A' (RxD/TxD-N) | B | - |
| 9 | - | - | - | - | not available |

1) Pin 7 also carries the RTS signal with RS232 level when operated as RS485 interface. Pin 7 must therefore not be connected!

## Termination

The RS485 interfaces are capable of half-duplex service with the signals $A / A^{\prime}$ and $B / B^{\prime}$ with a common reference potential C/C' (GND). Verify that only the last device on the bus has the terminating resistors connected, and that the other devices on the bus do not. The jumpers for the terminating resistors are on the interface module RS485 (Figure 3-9) or on the Profibus module RS485 (Figure 3-10). It is also possible that the terminating resistors are arranged externally, e.g. on the connection module (Figure $3-11)$. In this case, the terminating resistors located on the module must be disconnected.

If the bus is extended, make sure again that only the last device on the bus has the terminating resistors switched-in, and that all other devices on the bus do not.

## Time Synchronization Interface

It is optionally possible to process 5 V -, 12 V - or 24 V - time synchronization signals, provided that they are carried to the inputs named in the following table.

Table 3-14 D-SUB socket assignment of the time synchronization interface

| Pin No. | Description | Signal Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | P24_TSIG | Input 24 V |
| 2 | P5_TSIG | Input 5 V |
| 3 | M_TSIG $^{\text {(1) }}$ | Return Line |
| 4 | SHIELD $^{\text {1) }}$ |  |
| 5 | - | ' $^{1}$ |
| 6 | P12_TSIG $^{1)}$ | - |
| 7 | P_TSYNC $^{1)}$ | Input 12 V |
| 8 | SHIELD | Input 24 V ${ }^{1)}$ |
| 9 |  | Shield Potential |

[^3]
## Optical Fibers

RTD-box (Resistance Temperature Detector)

## WARNING!

## Laser injection!

Do not look directly into the fiber-optic elements!

Signals transmitted via optical fibers are unaffected by interference. The fibers guarantee electrical isolation between the connections. Transmit and receive connections are represented by symbols.

The character idle state for the optical fiber interface is "Light off". If the character idle state is to be changed, use the operating program DIGSI, as described in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ System Description.

If one or two 7XV566 temperature meters are connected, check their connections to the port (port C).

Verify also the termination: The terminating resistors must be connected to 6MD63 (see Section 3.2, "Termination").

For information on the 7XV566 refer to the instruction manual of 7XV566. Check the transmission settings at the temperature meter. Besides the baudrate and the parity observe also the bus number.

For connection of RTD-box(es) proceed as follows:

- For connection of 1 RTD-box 7XV566:

Bus number $=0$ (to be set at 7XV566).

- For connection of 2 RTD-boxes 7XV566:

Bus number = $\mathbf{1}$ for the 1st RTD-box (to be set at 7XV566 for RTD 1 to 6), bus number = $\mathbf{2}$ for the 2nd RTD-box (to be set at 7XV566 for RTD 7 to 12).

### 3.2.2 Checking Power Plant Connections

Before the device is energized for the first time, it should be in the final operating environment for at least 2 hours to equalize the temperature, to avoid humidity and condensation. Connections are checked with the device at its final location. The plant must first be switched off and grounded.

## WARNING!

## Warning of dangerous voltages

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.
Therefore, only qualified people who are familiar with and adhere to the safety procedures and precautionary measures should perform the inspection steps.

## Caution!

## Be careful when operating the device on a battery charger without a battery

Non-observance of the following measure can lead to unusually high voltages and consequently, the destruction of the device.

Do not operate the device on a battery charger without a connected battery. (Limit values can be found in the Technical Data).

Before the device is energized for the first time, the device should be in the final operating environment for at least 2 hours to equalize the temperature, to minimize humidity and avoid condensation. Connections are checked with the device at its final location. The plant must first be switched off and grounded.

Proceed as follows in order to check the system connections:

- Protective switches for the power supply and the measured voltages must be opened.
- Check the continuity of all current and voltage transformer connections against the system and connection diagrams:
- Are the current transformers grounded properly?
- Are the polarities of the current transformers the same?
- Is the phase relationship of the current transformers correct?
- Are the voltage transformers grounded properly?
- Are the polarities of the voltage transformers correct?
- Is the phase relationship of the voltage transformers correct?
- Is the polarity for current input IN correct (if used)?
- Is the polarity for voltage input VN correct (if used for broken delta winding)?
- The short-circuit feature of the current circuits of the device are to be checked. This may be performed with an ohmmeter or other test equipment for checking continuity.
- Remove the front panel of the device (see also Figure 3-1 and 3-2).
- Remove the ribbon cable connected to the I/O board with the measured current inputs (No. 2 in Figure 3-1 and 3-2). Furthermore, remove the printed circuit board so that there is no more contact anymore with the plug-in terminal of the housing.
- At the terminals of the device, check continuity for each pair of terminals that receives current from the CTs.
- Firmly re-insert the board again. Carefully connect the ribbon cable. Do not bend any connector pins! Do not use force!
- At the terminals of the device, again check continuity for each pair of terminals that receives current from the CTs.
- Attach the front panel and tighten the screws.
- Connect an ammeter in the supply circuit of the power supply. A range of about 2.5 A to 5 A for the meter is appropriate.
- Switch on m.c.b. for auxiliary voltage (supply protection), check the voltage level and, if applicable, the polarity of the voltage at the device terminals or at the connection modules.
- The current input should correspond to the power input in neutral position of the device. The measured steady state current should be insignificant. Transient movement of the ammeter merely indicates the charging current of capacitors.
- Remove the voltage from the power supply by opening the supply circuit of the power supply
- Disconnect the measuring test equipment; restore the normal power supply connections.
- Remove the voltage from the power supply by closing the supply circuit of the power supply.
- Close the protective switches for the voltage transformers.
- Verify that the voltage phase rotation at the device terminals is correct.
- Open the protective switches for the voltage transformers and the power supply.
- Check the trip and close circuits to the power system circuit breakers.
- Verify that the control wiring to and from other devices is correct.
- Check the signalling connections.
- Close the protective switches.


### 3.3 Commissioning

## WARNING!

## Warning of dangerous voltages when operating an electrical device

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.

Only qualified people shall work on and around this device. They must be thoroughly familiar with all warnings and safety notices in this instruction manual as well as with the applicable safety steps, safety regulations, and precautionary measures.

The device is to be grounded to the substation ground before any other connections are made.

Hazardous voltages can exist in the power supply and at the connections to current transformers, voltage transformers, and test circuits.

Hazardous voltages can be present in the device even after the power supply voltage has been removed (capacitors can still be charged).

After removing voltage from the power supply, wait a minimum of 10 seconds before re-energizing the power supply. This wait allows the initial conditions to be firmly established before the device is re-energized.

The limit values given in Technical Data must not be exceeded, neither during testing nor during commissioning.

When testing the device with secondary test equipment, make sure that no other measurement quantities are connected and that the TRIP command lines and possibly the CLOSE command lines to the circuit breakers are interrupted, unless otherwise specified.

## DANGER!

## Hazardous voltages during interruptions in secondary circuits of current transformers

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Short-circuit the current transformer secondary circuits before current connections to the device are opened.

For the commissioning switching operations have to be carried out. A prerequisite for the prescribed tests is that these switching operations can be executed without danger. They are accordingly not meant for operational checks.

WARNING!

## Warning of dangers evolving from improper primary tests

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.
Primary test may only be carried out by qualified personnel, who are familiar with the commissioning of protection systems, the operation of the plant and the safety rules and regulations (switching, earthing, etc.).

### 3.3.1 Test Mode and Transmission Block

If the device is connected to a central or main computer system via the SCADA interface, then the information that is transmitted can be influenced. This is only possible with some of the protocols available (see Table "Protocol-dependent functions" in the Appendix A.6).

If Test mode is set ON, then a message sent by a SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ device to the main system has an additional test bit. This bit allows the message to be recognized as resulting from testing and not an actual fault or power system event. Furthermore it can be determined by activating the Transmission block that no annunciation at all are transmitted via the system interface during test mode.

The SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/ describes how to activate and deactivate test mode and blocked data transmission. Note that when DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ is being used, the program must be in the Online operating mode for the test features to be used.

### 3.3.2 Testing System Ports

## Prefacing Remarks

If the device features a system interface and uses it to communicate with the control center, the DIGSI device operation can be used to test if messages are transmitted correctly. This test option should however definitely not be used while the device is in service on a live system.

## DANGER!

Danger evolving from operating the equipment (e.g. circuit breakers, disconnectors) by means of the test function

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Equipment used to allow switching such as circuit breakers or disconnectors is to be checked only during commissioning. Do not under any circumstances check them by means of the testing mode during "real" operation performing transmission and reception of messages via the system interface.

Structure of the Test Dialog Box

## Note

After termination of the test mode, the device will reboot. Thereby, all annunciation buffers are erased. If required, these buffers should be extracted with DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ prior to the test.

The interface test is carried out Online using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ :

- Open the Online directory by double-clicking; the operating functions for the device appear.
- Click on Test; the function selection appears in the right half of the screen.
- Double-click in the list view on Generate Indications. The dialog box Generate Indications opens (see the following figure).

In the column Indication the display texts of all annunciations are displayed which were allocated to the system interface in the matrix. In the column Status Scheduled the user has to define the value for the messages to be tested. Depending on annunciation type, several input fields are offered (e.g. "annunciation coming" / "annunciation going"). By clicking on one of the fields you can select the desired value from the pull-down menu.


Figure 3-19 System interface test with dialog box: Generate annunciations - example

Changing the
Operating State

By clicking one of the buttons in the column Action you will be asked for the password no. 6 (for hardware test menus). After correct entry of the password, individual annunciations can be initiated. To do so, click on the button Send on the corresponding line. The corresponding annunciation is issued and can be read out either from the event log of the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ device or from the substation control system.

As long as the window is open, further tests can be performed.

## Test in Message Direction

## Exiting the Test Mode

Test in Command Direction

For all information that is transmitted to the central station test in Status Scheduled the desired options in the list which appears:

- Make sure that each checking process is carried out carefully without causing any danger (see above and refer to DANGER!)
- Click on Send in the function to be tested and check whether the transmitted information reaches the central station and shows the desired reaction. Data which are normally linked via binary inputs (first character " $>$ ") are likewise indicated to the central power system with this procedure. The function of the binary inputs itself is tested separately.

To end the System Interface Test, click on Close. The device is briefly out of service while the start-up routine is executed. The dialogue box closes.

The information transmitted in command direction must be indicated by the central station. Check whether the reaction is correct.

### 3.3.3 Checking the Status of Binary Inputs and Outputs

Prefacing Remarks The binary inputs, outputs, and LEDs of a SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 4$ device can be individually and precisely controlled in DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$. This feature is used, for example, to verify control wiring from the device to plant equipment (operational checks), during commissioning. This test option should however definitely "not" be used while the device is in service on a live system.

## DANGER!

Danger evolving from operating the equipment (e.g. circuit breakers, disconnectors) by means of the test function

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Equipment used to allow switching such as circuit breakers or disconnectors is to be checked only during commissioning. Do not under any circumstances check them by means of the testing mode during "real" operation performing transmission and reception of messages via the system interface.

## Note

After termination of the hardware test, the device will reboot. Thereby, all annunciation buffers are erased. If required, these buffers should be extracted with DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ prior to the test.

## Structure of the Test Dialogue Box

The hardware test can be done using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ in the online operating mode:

- Open the Online directory by double-clicking; the operating functions for the device appear.
- Click on Test; the function selection appears in the right half of the screen.
- Double-click in the list view on Hardware Test. The dialog box of the same name opens (see the following figure).

The dialog box is classified into three groups: BI for binary inputs, BO for output relays and LED for light-emitting diodes. On the left of each of these groups is an accordingly labelled button. By double-clicking a button, information regarding the associated group can be shown or hidden.

In the column Actual the present (physical) state of the hardware component is displayed. Indication is made by symbols. The physical scheduled states of the binary inputs and outputs are indicated by an open or closed switch symbol, the LEDs by a dark or illuminated LED symbol.

The opposite state of each element is displayed in the column Scheduled. The display is made in plain text.

The right-most column indicates the commands or messages that are configured (masked) to the hardware components.


Figure 3-20 Test of the Binary Inputs and Outputs - Example

To change the operating state of a hardware component, click on the associated button in the Scheduled column.

Password No. 6 (if activated during configuration) will be requested before the first hardware modification is allowed. After entry of the correct password a condition change will be executed. Further condition changes remain possible while the dialog box is open.

## Test of the Binary Outputs

## Test of the Binary Inputs

## Test of the LEDs

## Updating the Display

Each individual output relay can be energized allowing a check of the wiring between the output relay of the 6MD63 and the system, without having to generate the message that is assigned to the relay. As soon as the first change of state for any of the output relays is initiated, all output relays are separated from the internal device functions, and can only be operated by the hardware test function. This means, that e.g. a TRIP command coming from a control command from the operator panel to an output relay cannot be executed.
Proceed as follows in order to check the output relay:

- Ensure that the switching of the output relay can be executed without danger (see above under DANGER!).
- Each output relay must be tested via the corresponding Scheduled-cell in the dialog box.
- Finish the testing (see margin title below "Exiting the Procedure"), so that during further testings no unwanted switchings are initiated.

To test the wiring between the plant and the binary inputs of the 6MD63 the condition in the system which initiates the binary input must be generated and the response of the device checked.
To do so, the dialog box Hardware Test must be opened again to view the physical state of the binary inputs. The password is not yet required.

Proceed as follows in order to check the binary inputs:

- Each state in the plant which causes a binary input to pick up must be generated.
- The response of the device must be checked in the Actual column of the dialog box. To do this, the dialog box must be updated. The options may be found below under the margin heading "Updating the Display".
- Finish the testing (see margin heading below "Exiting the Procedure").

If, however, the effect of a binary input must be checked without carrying out any switching in the plant, it is possible to trigger individual binary inputs with the hardware test function. As soon as the first state change of any binary input is triggered and the password no. 6 has been entered, all binary inputs are separated from the plant and can only be activated via the hardware test function.

The LEDs may be tested in a similar manner to the other input/output components. As soon as the first state change of any LED has been triggered, all LEDs are separated from the internal device functionality and can only be controlled via the hardware test function. This implies that no LED can be switched on anymore by e.g. a device function or operation of the LED reset key.

During the opening of the dialog box Hardware Test the operating states of the hardware components which are current at this time are read in and displayed.
An update occurs:

- for each hardware component, if a command to change the condition is successfully performed,
- for all hardware components if the Update button is clicked,
- for all hardware components with cyclical updating (cycle time is 20 seconds) if the Automatic Update ( $\mathbf{2 0 s e c}$ ) field is marked.

Exiting the Test
Mode

To end the hardware test, click on Close. The dialog box closes. The device becomes unavailable for a brief start-up period immediately after this. Then all hardware components are returned to the operating conditions determined by the plant settings.

### 3.3.4 Testing User-Defined Functions

CFC Logic The device has a vast capability for allowing functions to be defined by the user, especially with the CFC logic. Any special function or logic added to the device must be checked.

Naturally, general test procedures cannot be given. Rather, the configuration of these user-defined functions and the necessary associated conditions must be known and verified. Possible interlocking conditions of switching devices (circuit breakers, disconnectors, ground switch) are of particular importance. They must be considered and tested.

### 3.3.5 Current, Voltage, and Phase Rotation Testing

$\geq 10 \%$ of Load
Current

Values $\quad$ Currents and voltages can be seen in the display field at the front of the device or the operator interface via a PC. They can be compared to the quantities measured by an independent source, as primary and secondary quantities.
If the measured values are not plausible, the connection must be checked and corrected after the line has been isolated and the current transformer circuits have been short-circuited. The measurements must then be repeated.

Phase Rotation The phase rotation must correspond to the configured phase rotation, in general a clockwise phase rotation. If the system has an anti-clockwise phase rotation, this must have been considered when the power system data was set (address 209 PHASE SEQ.). If the phase rotation is incorrect, the alarm "Fail Ph. Seq."(171) is generated. The measured value phase allocation must be checked and corrected, if required, after the line has been isolated and current transformers have been short-circuited. The measurement must then be repeated.

Voltage Transform-er-Protective Switch

The VT mcb of the feeder (if used) must be opened. The measured voltages in the operational measured values appear with a value close to zero (small measured voltages are of no consequence).

Check in the spontaneous messages that the VT mcb trip was entered (message ">FAIL: FEEDER VT" "ON" in the spontaneous messages). Beforehand it has to be assured that the position of the VT mcb is connected to the device via a binary input.
Close the VT mcb again: The above annunciations appear under the spontaneous annunciations as "OFF", i.e. ">FAIL:FEEDER VT" "OFF".

If one of the events does not appear, the connection and routing of these signals must be checked.

If the "ON" state and the "OFF" state are swapped, the contact type (H-active or Lactive) must be checked and remedied.

Switch off the protected power line.

### 3.3.6 Direction Test with Load Current

## $\geq 10$ \% of Load

 CurrentThe correct connection of the current and voltage transformers are tested via the protected line using the load current. For this purpose, connect the line. The load current the line carries must be at least $0.1 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$. The load current should be in-phase or lagging the voltage (resistive or resistive-inductive load). The direction of the load current must be known. If there is a doubt, network or ring loops should be opened. The line remains energized during the test.

The direction can be derived directly from the operational measured values. Initially the correlation of the measured load direction with the actual direction of load flow is checked. In this case the normal situation is assumed whereby the forward direction (measuring direction) extends from the busbar towards the line (see the following figure).
$\mathbf{P}$ positive, if active power flows into the line,
$\mathbf{P}$ negative, if active power flows towards the busbar,
Q positive, if reactive power flows into the line,
Q negative, if reactive power flows toward the busbar.

Figure 3-21 Apparent Load Power

If power values are negative, the assignment of the direction between current transformer and voltage transformer set does not correspond with the direction configured in address 201 CT Starpoint. If applicable, change the configuration of the parameter 201. If the power continues being incorrect, there must be an error in the transformer wiring (e.g. cyclical phase swap) which has to be rectified.

### 3.3.7 Checking the Temperature Measurement via RTD-Box

After the termination of the RS485 interface and the setting of the bus address in the device have been verified according to Section 3.2, the measured temperature values and thresholds can be checked.

If temperature sensors are used with 2-phase connection you must first determine the line resistance for the temperature detector being short-circuited. Select mode 6 at the RTD-Box and enter the resistance value you have determined for the corresponding sensor (range: 0 to $50.6 \Omega$ ).

When using the preset 3-phase connection for the temperature detectors no further entry must be made.

For checking the measured temperature values the temperature detectors are replaced by settable resistances (e.g. precision resistance decade) and the correct assignment of the resistance value and the displayed temperature for 2 or 3 temperature values from the following table are verified.

Table 3-15 Assignment of the resistance value and the temperature of the sensors

| Temperature in <br> ${ }^{\circ}$ F | Temperature in <br> ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ | Ni 100 DIN <br> $\mathbf{4 3 7 6 0}$ | Ni 120 DIN <br> $\mathbf{3 4 7 6 0}$ | Pt 100 IEC 751 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -50 | -58 | 74.255 | 89.106 | 80.3062819 |
| -40 | -40 | 79.1311726 | 94.9574071 | 84.270652 |
| -30 | -22 | 84.1457706 | 100.974925 | 88.2216568 |
| -20 | -4 | 89.2964487 | 107.155738 | 92.1598984 |
| -10 | 14 | 94.581528 | 113.497834 | 96.085879 |
| 0 | 32 | 100 | 120 | 100 |
| 10 | 50 | 105.551528 | 126.661834 | 103.902525 |
| 20 | 68 | 111.236449 | 133.483738 | 107.7935 |
| 30 | 86 | 117.055771 | 140.466925 | 111.672925 |
| 40 | 104 | 123.011173 | 147.613407 | 115.5408 |
| 50 | 122 | 129.105 | 154.926 | 119.397125 |
| 60 | 140 | 135.40259 | 162.408311 | 123.2419 |
| 70 | 158 | 141.720613 | 170.064735 | 127.075125 |
| 80 | 176 | 148.250369 | 177.900442 | 130.8968 |
| 90 | 194 | 154.934473 | 185.921368 | 134.706925 |
| 100 | 212 | 161.7785 | 194.1342 | 138.5055 |
| 110 | 230 | 168.788637 | 202.546364 | 142.292525 |
| 120 | 248 | 175.971673 | 211.166007 | 146.068 |
| 130 | 266 | 183.334982 | 220.001979 | 149.831925 |
| 140 | 284 | 190.88651 | 229.063812 | 153.5843 |
| 150 | 302 | 198.63475 | 238.3617 | 157.325125 |
| 160 | 320 | 206.58873 | 247.906476 | 161.0544 |
| 170 | 338 | 214.757989 | 257.709587 | 164.772125 |
|  |  |  |  |  |


| Temperature in <br> ${ }^{\circ}$ F | Temperature in <br> ${ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}$ | Ni 100 DIN <br> $\mathbf{4 3 7 6 0}$ | Ni 120 DIN <br> $\mathbf{3 4 7 6 0}$ | Pt 100 IEC 751 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 180 | 356 | 223.152552 | 267.783063 | 168.4783 |
| 190 | 374 | 231.782912 | 278.139495 | 172.172925 |
| 200 | 392 | 240.66 | 288.792 | 175.856 |
| 210 | 410 | 249.79516 | 299.754192 | 179.527525 |
| 220 | 428 | 259.200121 | 311.040145 | 183.1875 |
| 230 | 446 | 268.886968 | 322.664362 | 186.835925 |
| 240 | 464 | 278.868111 | 334.641733 | 190.4728 |
| 250 | 482 | 289.15625 | 346.9875 | 194.098125 |

Temperature thresholds that are configured in the device can be checked by slowly approaching the resistance value.

### 3.3.8 Trip/Close Tests for the Configured Operating Devices

Control by Local Command

## Control from a Remote Control Center

If the configured operating devices were not switched sufficiently in the hardware test already described, all configured switching devices must be switched on and off from the device via the integrated control element. The feedback information of the circuit breaker position injected via binary inputs is read out at the device and compared with the actual breaker position. With 6MD63 this is easy to do with the control display.

The switching procedure is described in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/. The switching authority must be set in correspondence with the source of commands used. The switching mode can be selected from interlocked and non-interlocked switching. Please take note that non-interlocked switching can be a safety hazard.

## DANGER!

## A test cycle successfully started by the automatic reclosure function can lead to the closing of the circuit breaker!

Non-observance of the following statement will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.
Be fully aware that OPEN-commands sent to the circuit breaker can result in a trip-close-trip event of the circuit breaker by an external reclosing device.

If the device is connected to a remote substation via a system interface, the corresponding switching tests may also be checked from the substation. Please also take into consideration that the switching authority is set in correspondence with the source of commands used.

### 3.4 Final Preparation of the Device

Firmly tighten all screws. Tighten all terminal screws, including those that are not used.

## Caution!

## Inadmissable tightening torques

Non-observance of the following measure can result in minor personal injury or property damage.

The tightening torques must not be exceeded as the threads and terminal chambers may otherwise be damaged!

The settings should be checked again, if they were changed during the tests. Check if all power system data, control and auxiliary functions to be found with the configuration parameters are set correctly (Section 2). All desired functions must be set to ON. Keep a copy of all of the in-service settings on a PC.

Check the internal clock of the device. If necessary, set the clock or synchronize the clock if the element is not automatically synchronized. For assistance, refer to the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/

The annunciation buffers are deleted under MAIN MENU $\rightarrow$ Annunciations $\rightarrow$ Set/Reset, so that future information will only apply for actual events and states (see also /1/). The counters in the switching statistics should be reset to the values that were existing prior to the testing (see also SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/).

The counters of the operational measured values (e.g. operation counter, if available) are reset under Main Menu $\rightarrow$ Measurement $\rightarrow$ Reset.

Press the ESC key (several times if necessary), to return to the default display. The default display appears in the display box (e.g. the display of operational measured values).

Clear the LEDs on the front panel by pressing the LED key, so that they only show real events and states. In this context, also output relays probably memorized are reset. Pressing the LED key also serves as a test for the LEDs on the front panel because they should all light when the button is pushed. Any LEDs that are lit after the clearing attempt are displaying actual conditions.

The green "RUN" LED must be on. The red "ERROR" LED must be off.
If test switches are available, then these must be in the operating position.
The device is now ready for operation.

This chapter provides the technical data of the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR} 6 \mathrm{MD} 63$ device and its individual functions, including the limit values that under no circumstances may be exceeded. The electrical and functional data for the maximum functional scope are followed by the mechanical data with dimensional drawings.

| 4.1 | General Device Data | 124 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 4.2 | Breaker Control | 136 |
| 4.3 | RTD Boxes for Overload Detection | 137 |
| 4.4 | User-Defined Functions (CFC) | 138 |
| 4.5 | Additional Functions | 142 |
| 4.6 | Dimensions | 147 |

### 4.1 General Device Data

### 4.1.1 Analog Inputs

## Current Inputs

| Nominal Frequency | $\mathrm{f}_{\text {Nom }}$ | 50 Hz or 60 Hz |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Nominal Current | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ | 1 A or 5 A |
| Burden per Phase and Ground Path |  |  |
| - at $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}=1 \mathrm{~A}$ | Approx. 0.05 VA |  |
| - at $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}=5 \mathrm{~A}$ | Approx. 0.3 VA |  |
| AC Current Overload Capability |  |  |
| - Thermal (rms) | $100 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ for 1 s |  |
|  | $30 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ for 10 s |  |
|  | $4 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ continuous |  |
| - Dynamic (peak value) | $250 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ (half-cycle) |  |

## Voltage Inputs

| Secondary Nominal Voltage | 100 V to 225 V |
| :--- | :--- |
| Measuring Range | 0 V to 170 V |
| Burden | at 100 V |
| AC Voltage Input Overload Capacity | Approx. 0.3 VA |
| - thermal (rms) | 230 V continuous |

## Measuring Transducer Inputs

| Input Current | 0 mA DC to 20 mA DC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Input Resistance | $10 \Omega$ |
| Power Consumption | 5.8 mW at 24 mA |

### 4.1.2 Power Supply Voltage

## Direct Voltage

| Voltage Supply via Integrated Converter |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated auxiliary DC V Aux | $24 / 48 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $60 / 110 / 125 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Permissible Voltage Ranges | 19 to 58 VDC | 48 to 150 VDC |
| Rated auxiliary DC V Aux | $110 / 125 / 220 / 250 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{DC}$ |  |
| Permissible Voltage Ranges | 88 to 300 VDC |  |
| Permissible AC ripple voltage, peak to <br> peak, <br> IEC 60255-11 | $\leq 15 \%$ of the auxiliary voltage |  |
| Power Consumption | Quiescent | Energized |
| 6MD631 | Approx. 4 W | Approx. 10 W |
| 6MD632, <br> 6MD633, <br> 6MD634 | Approx. 5.5 W | Approx. 16 W |
| 6MD635, <br> 6MD636, <br> 6MD637 | Approx. 7 W | Approx. 20 W |
| Bridging Time for Failure/Short Circuit, <br> IEC 60255-11 | $\geq 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ with V $\geq 110 \mathrm{VDC}$ |  |
|  | $\geq 20 \mathrm{~ms}$ with V $\geq 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ |  |

## Alternating Voltage

| Voltage Supply via Integrated Converter |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Nominal auxiliary voltage AC V Aux | 115 VAC | 230 VAC |
| Permissible Voltage Ranges | 92 to 132 VAC | 184 to 265 VAC |
| Power Consumption | Approx. 6 VA | Approx. 6 VA |
| Quiescent | Approx. 20 VA | Approx. 20 VA |
| Energized, Maximum |  |  |
| Bridging Time for Failure/Short Circuit | $\geq 200 \mathrm{~ms}$ |  |

### 4.1.3 Binary Inputs and Outputs

## Binary Inputs

| Variant | Number |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6MD631*- | 11 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD632*- | 24 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD633*- | 20 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD634*- | 20 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD635*- | 37 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD636*- | 33 (configurable) |  |
| 6MD637*- | 33 (configurable) |  |
| Rated Voltage Range | 24 VDC to 250 VDC, bipolar |  |
| Binary input | $\begin{aligned} & \text { BI1....6; BI8....19; } \\ & \text { BI25.... } 36 \end{aligned}$ | BI7; BI20....24; BI37 |
| Current Consumption (independent of the control voltage) | Approx. 0.9 mA | Approx. 1.8 mA |
| Pickup Times | Approx. 9 ms | Approx. 4 ms |
| Switching Thresholds | Switching Thresholds, adjustable voltage range with jumpers |  |
| For Nominal Voltages | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 24/48 VDC and } \\ & 60 / 110 / 125 \text { VDC } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { V high } \geq 19 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { V low } \leq 10 \text { VDC } \end{aligned}$ |
| For Nominal Voltages | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 110/125/220/250 VDC and } \\ & 115 / 230 \text { VAC } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { V high } \geq 88 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { V low } \leq 60 \text { VDC } \end{aligned}$ |
| For Nominal Voltages (only for modules with 3 switching thresholds) | 220/250 VDC | $\begin{aligned} & \text { V high } \geq 176 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { V low } \leq 132 \text { VDC } \end{aligned}$ |
| Maximum Permissible Voltage | 300 VDC |  |
| Impulse Filter on Input | 220 nF at 220 V with recovery time $>60 \mathrm{~ms}$ |  |

## Output Relay

| Output Relay for Commands/Annunciations, Alarm Relay ${ }^{1}$ ) High-duty relay ${ }^{2}$ ) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number and Information | According to the order variant (allocatable) |  |  |
| Order Variant | NO contact ${ }^{1}$ ) | NO/NC selectable ${ }^{1}$ ) | High-duty relay ${ }^{2}$ ) |
| 6MD631*- | 8 | 1 | - |
| 6MD632*- | 11 | 1 | 4 |
| 6MD633*- | 11 | 1 | 4 |
| 6MD634*- | 6 | 1 | 4 |
| 6MD635*- | 14 | 1 | 8 |
| 6MD636*- | 14 | 1 | 8 |
| 6MD637*- | 9 | 1 | 8 |
| Switching Capability MAKE | 1000 W/VA ${ }^{1}$ ) |  | - |
| Switching Capability BREAK | 30 VA <br> 40 W resistive 25 W at $\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{R} \leq 50 \mathrm{~ms}$ |  | - |


| Switching Voltage | 250 VDC |  | 250 VDC |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Permissible Current per Contact ( continuous) | 5 A |  | - |
| Permissible Current per Contact (close and hold) | 30 A for 0.5 S (NO contact) |  |  |
| Permissible Current per Contact on Common Path | 5 A continuous 30 A for 0.5 S (NO contact) |  | — |
| Max. Switching Capability for 30 s At 28 V to 250 V at 24 V | - |  | $\begin{gathered} \left.1000 \mathrm{~W}^{2}\right) \\ 500 \mathrm{~W}^{2} \end{gathered}$ |
| Permissible Relative Closing Time | - |  | 1-\% |
| Operating Time, Approx. | 8 ms | 8 ms | - |
|  |  |  |  |
| ${ }^{1}$ ) UL-listed with the following nominal values: |  |  |  |
|  | 120 VAC | Pilot duty, B300 |  |
|  | 240 VAC | Pilot duty, B |  |
|  | 240 VAC | 5 A General Purpose |  |
|  | 24 VDC | 5 A General Purpose |  |
|  | 48 VDC | 0.8 A General Purpose |  |
|  | 240 VDC | 0.1 A General Purpose |  |
|  | 120 VAC | 1/6 hp (4.4 FLA) |  |
|  | 240 VAC | 1/2 hp (4.9 FLA) |  |
| ${ }^{2}$ ) UL-listed with the following nominal values: |  |  |  |
|  | 240 VDC | 1.6 FLA |  |
|  | 120 VDC | 3.2 FLA |  |
|  | 60 VDC | 5.5 FLA |  |

### 4.1.4 Communication Interfaces

## Operator Interface

| Connection | front side, non-isolated, RS232, 9 pin DSUB socket for <br> connecting a personal computer |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operation | With DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ |
| Transmission Speed | Min. 4.800 Baud; max. 115, 200 Baud; <br> Factory Setting: 38 400 Baud; Parity: HE'D |
| Maximum Distance of Transmission | 49.2 feet (15 m) |

## Service-/Modem Interface

|  | RS232/RS 485/FO according to the ordering variant | Isolated interface for data transfer for operation using the DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ or for connection to a RTD-box |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS232 |  |  |
|  | Connection for panel flush mounting housing | Rear panel, slot "C", 9-pole DSUB miniature connector shielded data cable |
|  | Connection for Panel SurfaceMounted Housing | In the housing at the case bottom; shielded data cable |
|  | Test Voltage | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission Speed | min. 4800 Baud; max. 115200 Baud; <br> Factory setting 38,400 Baud |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | 49.2 feet ( 15 m ) |
| RS485 |  |  |
|  | Connection for panel flush mounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "C", <br> 9-pole -DSUB miniature connector shielded data cable |
|  | Connection for Panel SurfaceMounted Housing | In the housing at the case bottom; shielded data cable |
|  | Test Voltage | 500 V ; 50 Hz |
|  | Transmission Speed | min. 4,800 Baud; max. 115,200 <br> Baud; <br> Factory setting 38,400 Baud |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | 3.280 feet ( 1000 m ) |
| Fibre Optical Link (FO) |  |  |
|  | Fibre Optical Link (FO) | ST-Connector |
|  | Connection for panel flush mounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "C" |
|  | Connection for panel surfacemounted housing | In the housing on the case bottom |
|  | Optical wavelength | $\lambda=820 \mathrm{~nm}$ |
|  | Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2 | using glass fiber $50 / 125 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ or using glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Permissible optical link signal attenuation | max. 8 dB , with glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Maximum distance of transmission | max. 0.93 miles ( 1.5 km ) |
|  | Character idle state | Configurable; factory setting "Light off" |

## System Interface

| IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RS 232/RS 485/FO according to the ordering variant | Isolated interface for data transfer to a master terminal |
| RS232 |  |  |
|  | Connection for flushmounted housing | Rear panel, mounting location "B" 9pole D-SUB miniature connector |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Test Voltage | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission Speed | Min. 4800 Baud; max. 38400 Baud; Factory setting 9600 Baud |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | 49.2 feet ( 15 m ) |
| RS485 |  |  |
|  | Connection for flushmounted housing | Rear panel, mounting location " B " 9pole D-SUB miniature connector |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Test Voltage | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission Speed | Min. 4800 Baud; max. 38400 Baud; Factory setting 9600 Baud |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | Max. 0.62 miles ( 1 km ) |
| Fibre Optical Link (FO) |  |  |
|  | FO connector type | ST connector |
|  | Connection for flushmounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "B" |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Optical Wavelength | $\lambda=820 \mathrm{~nm}$ |
|  | Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2 | Using glass fiber 50/12 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ or using glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation | Max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | Max. 0.93 miles ( $1,5 \mathrm{~km}$ ) |
|  | Character Idle State | Configurable: factory setting "Light off" |
| PROFIBUS RS485 (FMS and DP) |  |  |
|  | Connection for flushmounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location " B " 9pole D-SUB miniature connector |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Test Voltage | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission Speed | Up to 1.5 MBd |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | $\begin{aligned} & 1.000 \mathrm{~m} / 3280 \text { feet at } \leq 93.75 \mathrm{kBd} \\ & 500 \mathrm{~m} / 1640 \text { feet at } \leq 187.5 \mathrm{kBd} \\ & 200 \mathrm{~m} / 656 \text { feet with } \leq 1.5 \mathrm{MBd} \end{aligned}$ |


| PROFIBUS FO (FMS and DP) | FO connector type | ST-Connector single ring / double ring according to the order for FMS; for DP only double ring available |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Connection for flushmounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "B" |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Transmission Speed | Up to 1.5 MBd |
|  | Recommended: | $>500 \mathrm{kBd}$ with normal casing $\leq 57600 \mathrm{Bd}$ at Detached Operator Panel |
|  | Optical Wavelength | $\lambda=820 \mathrm{~nm}$ |
|  | Laser class I acc. to EN 60825-1/-2 | Using glass fiber $50 / 125 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ or using glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation | Max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | Max. 0.62 miles ( 1.5 km ) |
| DNP3.0 / MODBUSRS485 |  |  |
|  | Connection for flushmounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "B" 9pole D-SUB miniature connector |
|  | Connection for panel surface mounting housing | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Test Voltage | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission Speed | Up to 19,200 Bd |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | Max. 0.62 miles ( 1 km ) |
| DNP3.0 / MODBUS Fibre Optical Link |  |  |
|  | FO connector type | ST-Connector Receiver/Transmitter |
|  | Connection for flushmounting housing | Rear panel, mounting location "B" |
|  | Connection for surfacemounting case | At the housing mounted case on the case bottom |
|  | Transmission Speed | Up to 19.200 Bd |
|  | Optical Wavelength | $\lambda=820 \mathrm{~nm}$ |
|  | Laser class I acc. to EN 60825-1/-2 | Using glass fiber $50 / 125 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ or using glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation | Max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ |
|  | Maximum Distance of Transmission | Max. 0.93 miles ( 1.5 km ) |
| Ethernet electrical (EN 100) for IEC61850, DIGSI and inter-relay communication via GOOSE |  |  |
|  | Connection for flushmounted case | rear side, mounting location " B " $2 \times$ RJ45 socket contact 100BaseT acc. to IEEE802.3 |
|  | Connection for panel surface-mounted housing | not available |
|  | Test voltage (reg. socket) | $500 \mathrm{~V} ; 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
|  | Transmission speed | $100 \mathrm{MBit} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | Bridgeable distance | 65.62 feet ( 20 m ) |

## Time Synchronization Interface



### 4.1.5 Electrical Tests

## Specifications

| Standards: | IEC 60255 (product standards) |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | ANSI/IEEE Std C37.90.0/.1/.2 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> DL 508 57435 Part 303 <br> See also standards for individual tests |

## Insulation Test

| Standards: | IEC 60255-5 and IEC 60870-2-1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| High Voltage Test (routine test) All circuits <br> except power supply, Binary Inputs, Commu- <br> nication Interface and Time Synchronization <br> Interfaces | 2.5 kV (rms), 50 Hz |
| High Voltage Test (routine test) Auxiliary <br> Voltage and Binary Inputs | 3.5 kV DC |
| High Voltage Test (routine test) Only Isolated <br> Communication and Time Synchronization In- <br> terfaces | $500 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{(rms),50} \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Impulse Voltage Test type test) All Circuits <br> Except Communication and Time Synchroni- <br> zation Interfaces, Class III | 5 kV (peak value); 1.2/50 $\mathrm{\mu s} ; 0.5 \mathrm{~J} ;$ <br> 3 positive and 3 negative impulses at intervals <br> of 1 s |

## EMC Tests for Immunity (Type Tests)

| Standards: | IEC 60255-6 and -22 (product standards) EN 50082-2 (generic standard) DIN 57435 Part 303 |
| :---: | :---: |
| High frequency test IEC 60255-22-1, Class III and VDE 0435 part 303, class III | 2.5 kV (peak); $1 \mathrm{MHz} ; \tau=15 \mu \mathrm{~s}$; <br> 400 surges per s ; test duration $2 \mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=200 \Omega$ |
| Electrostatic discharge IEC 60255-22-2, Class IV and IEC 61000-4-2, Class IV | 8 kV contact discharge; 15 kV air discharge, both polarities; $150 \mathrm{pF} ; \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=330 \Omega$ |
| Exposure to HF field, non-modulated IEC 60255-22-3 (report), Class III | $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} ; 27 \mathrm{MHz}$ to 500 MHz |
| Irradiation with HF field, amplitude modulated IEC 61000-4-3, Class III | $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} ; 80 \mathrm{MHz}$ to $1000 \mathrm{MHz} ; 80 \% \mathrm{AM}$; |
| Irradiation with HF field, pulse modulated IEC 61000-4-3/ENV 50 204, Class III | $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$; 900 MHz ; repetition frequency 200 Hz ; duty cycle of $50 \%$ |
| Fast Transient Disturbance Variables / Burst IEC 60255-22-4 and IEC 61000-4-4, Class IV | $4 \mathrm{kV} ; 5 / 50 \mathrm{~ns} ; 5 \mathrm{kHz}$; burst length $=15 \mathrm{~ms}$; repetition rate 300 ms ; both polarities: $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ $50 \Omega$; test duration 1 min |
| High energy surge voltages (SURGE), IEC 61000-4-5 Installation Class 3 Auxiliary voltage <br> Measuring inputs, binary inputs, relay outputs | Impulse: 1.2/50 $\mu \mathrm{S}$ <br> Common mode: 2 kV ; $12 \Omega$; $9 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ Diff. mode: $1 \mathrm{kV} ; 2 \Omega ; 18 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ Common mode: 2 kV ; 42 ; $0.5 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ diff. mode: $1 \mathrm{kV} ; 42 \Omega ; 0.5 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| HF on lines, amplitude-modulated IEC 61000-4-6, Class III | $10 \mathrm{~V} ; 150 \mathrm{kHz}$ to $80 \mathrm{MHz} ; 80$ \% AM; 1 kHz |
| Power System Frequency Magnetic Field IEC 61000-4-8, Class IV IEC 60255-6 | $30 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{m}$ continuous; $300 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{m}$ for 3 s ; 50 Hz 0.5 mT ; 50 Hz |
| Oscillatory Surge Withstand Capability ANSI/IEEE Std C37.90.1 | 2.5 to 3 kV (peak value); 1 to 1.5 MHz ; damped oscillation; 50 surges per s ; test duration $2 \mathrm{~s} ; \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=150 \Omega$ to $200 \Omega$ |
| Fast Transient Surge Withstand Cap. ANSI/IEEE Std C37.90.1 | 4 kV to 5 kV : $10 / 150 \mathrm{~ns}$ : 50 pulses per s; both polarities: test duration $2 \mathrm{~s}: \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=80 \Omega$ |
| Radiated Electromagnetic Interference ANSI/IEEE C37.90.2 | $35 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} ; 25 \mathrm{MHz}$ to 1000 MHz |
| Damped Oscillations IEC 60694, IEC 61000-4-12 | 2.5 kV (peak value), polarity alternating $100 \mathrm{kHz}, 1 \mathrm{MHz}, 10 \mathrm{MHz}$ and $50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{i}}=$ $200 \Omega$ |

EMC Tests for Noise Emission (Type Test)

| Standard: | EN 50081-* (generic standard) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Radio Noise Voltage to Lines, Only Power <br> Supply Voltage <br> IEC-CISPR 22 | 150 kHz to 30 MHz <br> Limit Class B |
| Interference field strength <br> IEC-CISPR 22 | 30 MHz to 1000 MHz Limit Class B |


| Harmonic Currents on the Network Lead at |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 230 VAC | Device is to be assigned Class D; (applies only <br> for devices with $>50$ VA power consumption) |
| IEC 61000-3-2 |  |
| Voltage fluctuations and flicker on the <br> network incoming feeder at 230 VAC <br> IEC 61000-3-3 | Limits are observed |

### 4.1.6 Mechanical Stress Tests

## Vibration and Shock Stress During Stationary Operation

| Standards: | IEC $60255-21$ and IEC 60068 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Oscillation | Sinusoidal |
| IEC 60255-21-1, Class 2; | 10 Hz to $60 \mathrm{~Hz}: \pm 0.075 \mathrm{~mm}$ amplitude; |
| IEC 60068-2-6 | 60 Hz to $150 \mathrm{~Hz}: 1 \mathrm{~g}$ acceleration |
|  | Frequency sweep rate 1 Octave/min 20 |
| cycles in 3 orthogonal axes. |  |
| Shock | Semi-sinusoidal |
| IEC 60255-21-2, Class 1; | 5 g acceleration, duration 11 ms, each 3 |
| shocks in both directions of the 3 axes |  |
| IEC 60068-2-27 | Sinusoidal |
| Seismic Vibration | 1 Hz to $8 \mathrm{~Hz}: \pm 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ amplitude (horizontal |
| IEC 60255-21-3, Class 1; | axis) |
| IEC 60068-3-3 | 1 Hz to $8 \mathrm{~Hz}: \pm 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ amplitude (vertical |
|  | axis) |
| 8 Hz to $35 \mathrm{~Hz}: 1 \mathrm{~g}$ acceleration (horizontal |  |
|  | axis) |
| 8 Hz to $35 \mathrm{~Hz}: 0.5 \mathrm{~g}$ acceleration (vertical |  |
|  | axis) |
|  | Frequency sweep 1 octave/min |
| 1 lycle in 3 orthogonal axes |  |

## Vibration and Shock Stress During Transport

| Standards: | IEC 60255-21 and IEC 60068 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Oscillation IEC 60255-21-1, Class 2; IEC 60068-2-6 | Sinusoidal <br> 5 Hz to $8 \mathrm{~Hz}: \pm 7.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ amplitude; 8 Hz to $15 \mathrm{~Hz}: 2 \mathrm{~g}$ acceleration <br> Frequency sweep 1 octave/min 20 cycles in 3 orthogonal axes |
| Shock <br> IEC 60255-21-2, Class 1; <br> IEC 60068-2-27 | Semi-sinusoidal 15 g acceleration, duration 11 ms , each 3 shocks (in both directions of the 3 axes) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Continuous Shock } \\ & \text { IEC 60255-21-2, Class 1; } \\ & \text { IEC 60068-2-29 } \end{aligned}$ | Semi-sinusoidal 10 g acceleration, duration 16 ms , each 1000 shocks (in both directions of the 3 axes) |
| Note: All stress test data apply for devices in factory packaging. |  |

### 4.1.7 Climatic Stress Tests

## Temperatures ${ }^{1}$ )

| Standards: | IEC 60255-6 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Type tested (acc. IEC 60086-2-1 and -2, Test Bd, for 16 h) | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+185{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Permissible temporary operating temperature (tested for 96 h ) | $-4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (legibility of display may be restricted from $+131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) |
| Recommended permanent operating temperature (acc. to IEC 60255-6) | $23^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Limiting Temperatures for Storage | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Limiting temperatures for transport | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+185^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Store and transport the device with factory packing! |  |
| ${ }^{1}$ ) UL-certified according to Standard 508 (Industrial Control Equipment): |  |
| Limiting temperatures for normal operation (i.e. output relays not energized) | $-4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Limiting temperatures with maximum load (max. cont. permissible energization of inputs and outputs) | $23^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+104{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

## Humidity

| Permissible humidity | Mean value per year $\leq 75 \%$ relative humidity; <br> on 56 days of the year up to 93 \% relative hu- <br> midity; condensation must be avoided! |
| :--- | :--- |

Siemens recommends that all devices be installed such that they are not exposed to direct sunlight, nor subject to large fluctuations in temperature that may cause condensation to occur.

### 4.1.8 Service Conditions

The protective device is designed for use in an industrial environment and an electrical utility environment. Proper installation procedures should be followed to ensure electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

In addition, the following is recommended:

- All contacts and relays that operate in the same cubicle, cabinet, or relay panel as the numerical protective device should, as a rule, be equipped with suitable surge suppression components.
- For substations with operating voltages of 100 kV and above, all external cables should be shielded with a conductive shield grounded at both ends. For substations with lower operating voltages, no special measures are normally required.
- Do not withdraw or insert individual modules or boards while the protective device is energized. In withdrawn condition, some components are electrostatically endangered; during handling the ESD standards (for Electrostatic Sensitive Devices) must be observed. They are not endangered when inserted into the case.


### 4.1.9 Certifications

| UL Listing |  | UL recognition |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6MD63**_* ${ }^{* * * * * * * * ~}$ | Models with threaded | 6MD63**_* ${ }^{* * * * * * * * ~}$ | Models with plug-in |
| 6MD63**_* ${ }^{* * * \_* * * * ~}$ |  | 6MD63**_* ${ }^{* * * * * * * * ~}$ | terminals |
| 6MD63**-*E******* |  | 6MD63**_* $\mathrm{G}^{* * * * * * *}$ |  |
| 6MD63**-* ${ }^{* * * * * * * * ~}$ |  |  |  |

### 4.1.10 Construction

| Case | 7XP20 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Dimensions | See dimensional drawings, Section $4.6$ |
| Weight (maximum number of components ) approx. |  |
| In surface mounting, housing size $1 / 2$ | 15.4 pounds ( 7.5 kg ) |
| In surface mounting, housing size $1 / 1$ | 33.1 pounds ( 15 kg ) |
| In flush mounting, housing size $1 / 2$ | 14.3 pounds ( 6.5 kg ) |
| In flush mounting, housing size $1 / 1$ | 29 pounds ( 13 kg ) |
| In housing for detached operator panel, housing size $1 / 2$ | 18 pounds ( 8.0 kg ) |
| In housing for detached operator panel, housing size $1 / 1$ | 33.1 pounds ( 15 kg ) |
| Detached operator panel | 4.41 pounds ( 2.5 kg ) |
|  |  |
| Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529 |  |
| For the equipment |  |
| In the surface mounting housing | IP 51 |
| In flush mounting housing and in model with detached operator panel |  |
| - front | IP 51 |
| - rear | IP 50 |
| For personal protection | IP 2x with cover cap |
| UL-certification conditions | "For use on a Flat Surface of a Type 1 Enclosure" |

### 4.2 Breaker Control

| Number of Controlled Switching Devices | Depends on the number of binary inputs and <br> outputs available |
| :--- | :--- |
| Interlocking | Freely programmable interlocking |
| Messages | Feedback messages; closed, open, intermediate <br> position |
| Control Commands | Single command / double command |
| Switching Command to Circuit Breaker | $1-, 1^{1 / 2}$ - and 2-pole |
| Programmable Logic Controller | PLC logic, graphic input tool |
| Local Control | Control via menu control <br> assignment of function keys |
| Remote Control | Using Communications Interfaces <br> Using a substation automation and control system <br> (e.g. SICAM) <br> Using DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ (e.g. via Modem) |

### 4.3 RTD Boxes for Overload Detection

## Temperature Detectors

| Connectable RTD-boxes | 1 or 2 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Number of temperature detectors per <br> RTD-box | Max. 6 |
| Type of measurement | Pt $100 \Omega$ or Ni $100 \Omega$ or Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> selectable 2 or 3 phase connection |
| Mounting identification | "Oil" or "Ambient" or "Stator" or "Bearing" or "Other" |

## Operational Measured Values

| Number of Measuring Points | maximal of 12 temperature measuring points |
| :---: | :---: |
| Temperature Unit | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$, adjustable |
| Measuring Range <br> - for Pt 100 <br> - for Ni 100 <br> - for Ni 120 | $\begin{aligned} & -199{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { to } 800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-326^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \text { to } 1472{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ & -54^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { to } 2788^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-65^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \text { to } 532^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ & -52^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { to } 263^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-62^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \text { to } 505^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| Resolution | $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ or $1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Tolerance | $\pm 0.5 \%$ of measured value $\pm 1$ digit |

## Thresholds for Indications

| For each measuring point: | $-58{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> to $250^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> or $\infty$ (no indication) <br> oder $\infty$ (keine Meldung) | (in increments of $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) <br> (in increments of $1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Stage 1 | $-58{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $482^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ or $-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> Stage 2 <br> to $250^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> or $\infty$ (no indication) <br> or $\infty$ (no indication) | (in increments of $1^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) <br> (in increments of $\left.1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |

### 4.4 User-Defined Functions (CFC)

## Function Modules and Possible Assignments to Task Levels

| Function Module | Description | Run-Time Level |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | MW BEARB | PLC1_ <br> BEARB | PLC_ <br> BEARB | SFS_ <br> BEARB |
| ABSVALUE | Magnitude calculation | X | - | - | - |
| ADD | addition | X | X | X | X |
| ALARM | Alarm clock | X | X | X | X |
| AND | AND - Gate | X | X | X | X |
| BLINK | Blink-Baustein | X | X | X | X |
| BOOL_TO_CO | Boolean to Control (conversion) | - | X | X | - |
| BOOL_TO_DL | Boolean to Double Point (conversion) | - | X | X | X |
| BOOL_TO_IC | Bool to internal SI, conversion | - | X | X | X |
| BUILD_DI | Create Double Point annunciation | - | X | X | X |
| CMD_CANCEL | Command cancelled | X | X | X | X |
| CMD_CHAIN | Switching sequence | - | X | X | - |
| CMD_INF | Command information | - | - | - | X |
| COMPARE | Metered value comparison | X | X | X | X |
| CONNECT | Connection | - | X | X | X |
| COUNTER | Counter | X | X | X | X |
| D_FF | D- Flipflop | - | X | X | X |
| D_FF_MEMO | status memory for restart | X | X | X | X |
| DI_TO_BOOL | Double Point to Boolean (conversion) | - | X | X | X |
| DINT_TO_REAL | Adapter | X | X | X | X |
| DIV | division | X | X | X | X |
| DM_DECODE | Decode double point indication | X | X | X | X |
| DYN_OR | dynamic or | X | X | X | X |
| INT_TO_REAL | Conversion | X | X | X | X |
| LIVE_ZERO | Live-zero, non linear Curve | X | - | - | - |
| LONG_TIMER | Timer (max.1193h) | X | X | X | X |
| LOOP | Feedback loop | X | X | X | X |
| LOWER_SETPOINT | Lower limit | X | - | - | - |
| MUL | multiplication | X | X | X | X |
| NAND | NAND - Gate | X | X | X | X |
| NEG | Negator | X | X | X | X |
| NOR | NOR - Gate | X | X | X | X |
| OR | OR - Gate | X | X | X | X |
| POI_ZW_ST_LNK | - - - | X | X | X | X |


| Function Module | Description |  | Run-Time Level |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | MW_ <br> BEARB | PLC1_ <br> BEARB | PLC_ <br> BEARB | SFS_ <br> BEARB |  |
| POO_ZW_ST_LNK | --- | X | X | X | X |  |
| REAL_TO_DINT | Adapter | X | X | X | X |  |
| REAL_TO_INT | Conversion | X | X | X | X |  |
| RISE_DETECT | Rise detector | X | X | X | X |  |
| RS_FF | RS- Flipflop | - | X | X | X |  |
| SQUARE_ROOT | root extractor | X | X | X | X |  |
| SR_FF | SR- Flipflop | - | X | X | X |  |
| SUB | substraction | X | X | X | X |  |
| TIMER | Timer | - | X | X | - |  |
| TIMER_SHORT | Simple timer | - | X | X | - |  |
| UPPER_SETPOINT | Upper limit | X | - | - | - |  |
| X_OR | XOR - Gate | X | X | X | X |  |
| ZERO_POINT | Zero supression | X | - | - | - |  |

## General Limits

| Designation | Limit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Maximum number of all CFC charts <br> considering all task levels | 32 | When the limit is exceeded, an error <br> message is output by the device. Conse- <br> quently, the device is put into monitoring <br> mode. The red ERROR-LED lights up. |
| Maximum number of all CFC charts <br> considering one task level | 16 | Only Error Message <br> (record in device fault log, evolving fault in <br> processing procedure) |
| Maximum number of all CFC inputs <br> considering all charts | 400 | When the limit is exceeded, an error <br> message is output by the device. Conse- <br> quently, the device is put into monitoring <br> mode. The red ERROR-LED lights up. |
| Maximum number of inputs of one <br> chart for each task level (number of <br> unequal information items of the left <br> border per task level) | 400 | Only fault annunciation (record in device <br> fault log); here the number of elements of <br> the left border per task level is counted. <br> Since the same information is indicated at <br> the border several times, only unequal infor- <br> mation is to be counted. |
| Maximum number of reset-resistant <br> flipflops <br> D_FF_MEMO | 350 | When the limit is exceeded, an error <br> message is output by the device. Conse- <br> quently, the device is put into monitoring <br> mode. The red ERROR-LED lights up. |

## Device-specific Limits

| Designation | Limit | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Maximum number of synchronous <br> changes of chart inputs per task level | 50 | When the limit is exceeded, an error <br> message is output by the device. Conse- <br> quently, the device is put into monitoring <br> mode. The red ERROR-LED lights up. |
| Maximum number of chart outputs per <br> task level | 150 | ERO |

## Additional Limits

| Additional limits ${ }^{\mathbf{1})}$ for the following CFC blocks: |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sequence Level | Maximum Number of Modules in the Task Levels |  |  |
|  | TIMER $^{2)} 3$ | TIMER_SHORT |  |$\left.{ }^{2)}{ }^{3)}\right)$ CMD_CHAIN

${ }^{1)}$ When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device starts monitoring. The red ERROR-LED lights up.
${ }^{2)}$ The following condition applies for the maximum number of timers: (2 number of TIMER + number of TIMER_SHORT) < 30. TIMER and TIMER_SHORT hence share the available timer resources within the frame of this inequation. The limit does not apply to the LONG_TIMER.
3) The time values for the blocks TIMER and TIMER_SHORT must not be selected shorter than the time resolution of the device, as the blocks will not then start with the starting pulse.

## Maximum Number of TICKS in the Task Levels

| Task Level | Limit in TICKS ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| MW_BEARB (Measured Value Processing) | 2536 |
| PLC1_BEARB (Slow PLC Processing) | 300 |
| PLC_BEARB (Fast PLC Processing) | 130 |
| SFS_BEARB (Interlocking) | 2173 |

1) When the sum of TICKS of all blocks exceeds the limits before-mentioned, an error message is output by CFC.

## Processing Times in TICKS required by the Individual Elements

| Element |  | Number of TICKS |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Module, basic requirement | 5 |  |
| Each input from the 3rd additional input for generic blocks | 1 |  |
| Connection to an input signal | 6 |  |
| Connection to an output signal | CM_CHAIN | 7 |
| Additional for each chart | D_OFF_MEMO | 1 |
| Switching sequence | LOOP | 34 |
| status memory for restart | DM_DECODE | 6 |
| Feedback loop | D_OR | 8 |
| Decode double point indication | 8 |  |
| dynamic or | ADD | 6 |
| addition | SUB | 26 |
| substraction | MU | 26 |
| multiplication | IV | 26 |
| division | SQUARE_ROOT | 54 |
| root extractor | 83 |  |

## Configurable in Matrix

In addition to the defined presetting, indications and mesaured values can be freely configured to buffers, presettings can be removed. Not including important, explicitely defined indications such as general indication.

### 4.5 Additional Functions

## Operational Measured Values

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Currents } \\ & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{A}} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}} \\ & \text { Positive sequence component } \mathrm{I}_{1} \\ & \text { Negative sequence component } \mathrm{I}_{2} \\ & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{G}} \text { or 3I0 } \end{aligned}$ | in A (kA) primary and in A secondary or in \% $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Range } \\ & \text { Tolerance }{ }^{1)} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \% \text { to } 200 \% \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }} \\ & 1 \% \text { of measured value, or } 0.5 \% \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Nom}} \end{aligned}$ |
| Phase-to-ground voltages $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{N}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{N}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{N}}$ <br> Phase-to-phase voltages $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{A}} \\ & \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{N}} \text { or } \mathrm{V}_{0} \end{aligned}$ <br> Positive Sequence Component $\mathrm{V}_{1}$ Negative Sequence Component $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ | in kV primary, in V secondary or in \% of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {Nom }}$ |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \% \text { to } 120 \% \text { of } V_{\text {Nom }} \\ & 1 \% \text { of measured value, or } 0.5 \% \text { of } V_{\text {Nom }} \end{aligned}$ |
| S, apparent power | in kVAr (MVAr or GVAr) primary and in \% of $\mathrm{S}_{\text {Nom }}$ |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \% \text { to } 120 \% S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & 2 \% \text { of } S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & \text { For } V / V_{\text {Nom }} \text { and } I / I_{\text {Nom }}=50 \text { to } 120 \% \end{aligned}$ |
| P, Active Power | with sign, total and phase-segregated in kW (MW or GW) primary and in \% $\mathrm{S}_{\text {Nom }}$ |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \% \text { to } 120 \% S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & 3 \% \text { of } S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & \text { For } V / V_{\text {Nom }} \text { and } I / /_{\text {Nom }}=50 \text { to } 120 \% \text { and } \\ & \|\cos \varphi\|=0.707 \text { to } 1 \\ & \text { With } S_{\text {Nom }}=\sqrt{3} \cdot V_{\text {Nom }} \cdot I_{\text {Nom }} \end{aligned}$ |
| Q, Reactive Power | with sign, total and phase-segregated in kVAr (MVAr or GVAr) primary and in $\% \mathrm{~S}_{\text {Nom }}$ |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \% \text { to } 120 \% S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & 3 \% \text { of } S_{\text {Nom }} \\ & \text { For } V / V_{\text {Nom }} \text { and } I / I_{\text {Nom }}=50 \text { to } 120 \% \text { and }\|\sin \varphi\|= \\ & 0.707 \text { to } 1 \\ & \text { With } S_{\text {Nom }}=\sqrt{3} \cdot V_{\text {Nom }} \cdot I_{\text {Nom }} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\cos \varphi$, power factor | total and phase-segregated |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -1 \text { to }+1 \\ & 5 \% \text { for }\|\cos \varphi\| \geq 0.707 \end{aligned}$ |
| Frequencies f | in Hz |
| Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{Nom}} \pm 5 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & 20 \mathrm{mHz} \end{aligned}$ |


| Measuring transducer |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Operating Range Accuracy Range Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 0 \mathrm{~mA} \text { to } 24 \mathrm{~mA} \\ 1 \mathrm{~mA} \text { to } 20 \mathrm{~mA} \\ 1.5 \% \text {, relative to nominal value of } 20 \mathrm{~mA} \end{array}$ |
|  | For Standard Usage of the Measurement Transducer for Pressure and Temperature Monitoring: |  |
|  | Operating Measured Value Pressure | Pressure in hPa |
|  | Operating Range (Presetting) | 0 hPa to 1200 hPa |
|  | Operating Measured Value Temperature | Temp in ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | Operating Range (Presetting) | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $240^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | Operating Range (Presetting) | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $240{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| RTD-Box |  | See section (RTD-Boxes for Temperature Detection) |

1) At nominal frequency

## Long-Term Averages

| Time Window | 5, 15, 30 or 60 minutes |
| :---: | :---: |
| Frequency of Updates | Adjustable |
| Long-Term Averages |  |
| of Currents of Real Power of Reactive Power of Apparent Power | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{I}_{\text {Admd }} ; \mathrm{I}_{\text {Bdmd }} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Cdmd}} ; \mathrm{I}_{1 \mathrm{dmd}} \text { in } \mathrm{A}(\mathrm{kA}) \\ & \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{dmd}} \text { in } \mathrm{W}(\mathrm{~kW}, \mathrm{MW}) \\ & \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{dmd}} \text { in } \operatorname{VAr}(\mathrm{kVAr}, \mathrm{MVAr}) \\ & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{dmd}} \text { in } \operatorname{VAr}(\mathrm{kVAr}, \mathrm{MVAr}) \end{aligned}$ |

## Min / Max Report

| Report of Measured Values | With date and time |
| :--- | :--- |
| Reset automatic | Time of day adjustable (in minutes, 0 to 1439 min$)$ <br> Time frame and starting time adjustable (in days, <br> 1 to 365 days, and $\infty)$ |
| Reset manual | Using binary input <br> Using keypad <br> Using communication |
| Min/Max Values for Current | $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{A}} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}} ;$ <br> $\mathrm{I}_{1}$ (positive sequence component) |
| Min/Max Values for Voltages | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{N}} ; \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{A}} ; \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{N}}$ <br> $\mathrm{V}_{1}($ positive sequence component) $;$ <br> $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}} ; \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{C}} ; \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{A}}$ |
| Min/Max Values for Power | $\mathrm{S}, \mathrm{P} ; \mathrm{Q}, \cos \varphi ;$ frequency |
| Min/Max Values for Mean Values | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {Admd }} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Bdmd}} ; \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Cdmd}} ;$ <br> $\mathrm{I}_{1 \text { dmd }}($ positive sequence component) $;$ <br> $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{dmd}} ; \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{dmd}} ; \mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{dmd}}$ |

## Local Measured Values Monitoring

| Current Asymmetry | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {max }} / \mathrm{Im}_{\text {min }}>$ balance factor, for I $>\mathrm{I}_{\text {balance }}$ limit |
| :---: | :---: |
| Voltage Asymmetry | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {max }} / \mathrm{V}_{\text {min }}>$ balance factor, for $\mathrm{V}>\mathrm{V}_{\text {lim }}$ |
| Current Sum | $\left\|\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{B}}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{C}}+\mathrm{k}_{1} \cdot \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{N}}\right\|>$ limit value, with $\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{I}}=\frac{\text { Ignd-CT PRIM / Ignd-CT SEC }}{\text { CT PRIMARY/CT SECONDARY }}$ |
| Current Phase Sequence | Clockwise (ABC) / counter-clockwise (ACB) |
| Voltage Phase Sequence | Clockwise (ABC) / counter-clockwise (ACB) |
| Limit Value Monitoring |  |

## Time Stamping

| Resolution for Event Log | 1 ms |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum Time Deviation (Internal Clock) | $0.01 \%$ |
| Battery | Lithium battery 3 V/1 Ah, type CR 1/2 AA <br> Message "Battery Fault" for insufficient <br> battery charge |

## Energy meter

| Meter Values for Energy <br> Wp, Wq (real and reactive energy) | In kWh (MWh or GWh) and in kVARh (MVARh or <br> GVARh) |
| :---: | :--- |
| Range | 28 bit or 0 to 268435455 decimal for IEC 60870- |
|  | $5-103$ (VDEW protocol) 31 bit or 0 to |
| 2147483647 decimal for other protocols (other |  |
| Tolerance ${ }^{1)}$ | than VDEW) |
|  | $\leq 5 \%$ for $\mathrm{I}>0,5 \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}, \mathrm{V}>0.5 \mathrm{~V}_{\text {Nom }}$ and |
|  | $\|\cos \varphi\| \geq 0.707$ |

1) At nominal frequency

## Invertable Measured Power Values

| Directly affected measured values |  | Indirectly affected measured values ${ }^{1 /}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 641 "P =" | Measured value $P$ (Active Power) | 834 "P dmd =" | Mean value $\mathrm{P}=$ |
| 642 "Q =" | Measured value Q (Reactive Power) | 835 "Q dmd =" | Mean value $\mathrm{Q}=$ |
| 901 "PF =" | cos (PHI) power factor = | 845 "PdMin=" | Minimum of mean value $P=$ |
|  |  | 846 "PdMax=" | Maximum of mean value $\mathrm{P}=$ |
|  |  | 847 "QdMin=" | Minimum of mean value $Q=$ |
|  |  | 848 "QdMax=" | Maximum of mean value $\mathrm{Q}=$ |
|  |  | 876 "Pmin=" | Minimum of active power $\mathrm{P}=$ |
|  |  | 877 "Pmax=" | Maximum of active power $P=$ |
|  |  | 878 "Qmin=" | Minimum of reactive value $Q=$ |
|  |  | 879 "Qmax=" | Maximum of reactive value $\mathrm{Q}=$ |
|  |  | 884 "PF Max=" | Maximum of cos (PHI) power factor = |
|  |  | 885 "PF Min=" | Minimum of cos (PHI) power factor $=$ |

${ }^{1)}$ through dependence on the directly affected measured values

## Statistics

| Saved Number of Trips | Up to 9 digits |
| :--- | :--- |

## Operating Hours Counter

| Display Range | Up to 7 digits |
| :--- | :--- |
| Criterion | Current exceeds an adjustable current threshold <br> $\left(\mathrm{I} \geq 0.04 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\text {Nom }}\right)$ |

## Commissioning Startup Aids

IEC 61850 GOOSE (inter-relay communication)
The communication service GOOSE of IEC 61850 is qualified for switchgear interlocking.

## Clock

| Time Synchronization | DCF 77/ IRIG B-Signal (telegram format IRIG- <br> B000) <br> Binary Input <br> Communication |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operating Modes for Time Tracking |  |  |
| No. | Operating Mode | Explanations |
| 1 | Internal | Internal synchronization using RTC (default) <br> (IEC 60870-5-103) |
| 2 | IEC 60870-5-103 | External synchronization using PROFIBUS inter- <br> face |
| 3 | PROFIBUS FMS | External synchronization using IRIG B |
| 4 | Time signal IRIG B | External synchronization using DCF 77 |
| 5 | Time signal DCF77 | External synchronization using SIMEAS Sync. <br> box |
| 6 | Time signal Sync. box | External synchronization with pulse via binary <br> input |
| 7 | Pulse via binary input | External synchronization using field bus |
| 8 | Field bus (DNP, Modbus) | External synchronization using system interface <br> (IEC 61850) |
| 9 | NTP (IEC 61850) |  |

### 4.6 Dimensions

### 4.6.1 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $1 / 2$ )



Side View (with Screwed Terminals)


Panel Cut-Out
Figure 4-1 Dimensional drawing of a 6MD63 for panel flush or cubicle mounting (housing size $1 / 2$ )

### 4.6.2 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $1 / 1$ )



Side View (with Screwed Terminals)


Side View (with Plug-in Terminals)

Dimensions in mm Values in Brackets in inches


Rear View


Panel Cut-Out
(Regarded from the Front Side)

Figure 4-2 Dimensional drawing of a 6MD63 for panel flush or cubicle mounting (housing size $1 / 1$ )

### 4.6.3 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size ${ }^{\mathbf{1} / 2}$ )



Figure 4-3 Dimensional drawing for panel surface mounting (housing size $1 / 2$ )

### 4.6.4 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size ${ }^{1 / 1}$ )



Figure 4-4 Dimensional drawing for panel surface mounting (housing size $1 / 1$ )

### 4.6.5 Panel Surface Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator Panel (Housing Size ${ }^{1 / 2}$ )



Figure 4-5 Dimensions of a 6MD63 for panel surface mounting with detached operator panel or without operator panel (housing size $1 / 2$ )

### 4.6.6 Panel Surface Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator

 Panel (Housing Size $1 / 1$ )


Rear View


Dimensions in mm Values in Brackets in Inches

Mounting Holes of Mounting Plate
Figure 4-6 Dimensions of a 6MD63 for panel surface mounting with detached operator panel or without operator panel (housing size $1 / 1$ )

### 4.6.7 Detached Operator Panel




Figure 4-7 Dimensional drawing of a detached operator panel

### 4.6.8 D-Subminiature Connector of Dongle Cable (Panel Flush or Cubicle Door Cutout)



Dimensions in mm

Panel cutout or cubicle door cutout
Figure 4-8 Dimensions of panel flush or cubicle door cutout of $D$-subminiature female connector of dongle cable

## Appendix

This appendix is primarily a reference for the experienced user. This section provides ordering information for the models of this device. Connection diagrams for indicating the terminal connections of the models of this device are included. Following the general diagrams are diagrams that show the proper connections of the devices to primary equipment in many typical power system configurations. Tables with all settings and all information available in this device equipped with all options are provided. Default settings are also given.

| A. 1 | Ordering Information and Accessories | 156 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| A. 2 | Terminal Assignments | 161 |
| A. 3 | Connection Examples | 194 |
| A. 4 | Current Transformer Requirements | 203 |
| A. 5 | Default Settings | 206 |
| A. 6 | Protocol-dependent Functions | 213 |
| A. 7 | Functional Scope | 214 |
| A. 8 | Settings | 215 |
| A. 9 | Information List | 220 |
| A. 10 | Group Alarms | 227 |
| A. 11 | Measured Values | 228 |

## A. 1 Ordering Information and Accessories

## A.1.1 Ordering Information

## A.1.1.1 6MD63 V4.6 (current release.../EE)

| Input /Output Unit with Local Control |  |  |  |  |  | 6 | 7 |  |  | 8 | 9 |  | 10 | 11 |  | 12 |  |  | 13 | 14 |  | 5 | 16 |  |  | Supp tary | lem | men |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | M | D | 6 |  | 3 |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  | A |  | A | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |


| Housing, Binary Inputs and Outputs, Measuring Transducer | Pos. 6 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Housing $1 / 219$ ", $11 \mathrm{BI}, 8 \mathrm{BO}, 1$ Live Status Contact | 1 |
| Housing $1 / 2$ 19", $24 \mathrm{BI}, 11 \mathrm{BO}, 2$ High-duty relays (4 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact | 2 |
| Housing $1 / 219$ ", $20 \mathrm{BI}, 11 \mathrm{BO}, 2 \mathrm{TD}, 2$ High-duty relays (4 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact | 3 |
| Housing $1 / 219$ ", $20 \mathrm{BI}, 6 \mathrm{BO}$, 2 High-duty relays (4 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact (only available if " 0 " is at position 7) | 4 |
| Housing $1 / 1$ 19", $37 \mathrm{BI}, 14 \mathrm{BO}, 4$ High-duty relays (8 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact | 5 |
| Housing $1 / 1$ 19", $33 \mathrm{BI}, 14 \mathrm{BO}, 2 \mathrm{TD}$, 4 High-duty relays (8 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact | 6 |
| Housing $1 / 2$ 19", $33 \mathrm{BI}, 9 \mathrm{BO}, 4$ High-duty relays ( 8 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact (only available if " 0 " is at position 7) | 7 |


| Nominal Current | Pos. 7 |
| :--- | :--- |
| no analog measurement quantities (only available if "4" or "7" is at position 6) | 0 |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Ph}}=1 \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}=1 \mathrm{~A}$ | 1 |
| $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Ph}}=5 \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{N}}=5 \mathrm{~A}$ | 5 |


| Power Supply, Binary Input, Pickup Threshold Setting | Pos. $\mathbf{8}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 24 to 48 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC | 2 |
| 60 to 125 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC | 4 |
| 110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC, Binary Input Threshold 88 VDC | 5 |


| Construction | Pos. 9 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Surface-mounting case, plug-in terminals, detached operator panel Installation in a low-voltage compartment | A |
| Surface mounting case for panel, 2 tier terminals top/bottom | B |
| Surface-mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs), detached operator panel, installation in a low voltage compartment | C |
| Flush mounting case, plug-in terminals (2/3-pin connector) | D |
| Flush mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs) | E |
| Surface-mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs), without operator panel, installation in a low-voltage compartment | F |
| Surface-mounting case, plug-in terminals, without operator panel Installation in a low-voltage compartment | G |


| Region-specific Default / Language Settings and Function Versions | Pos. 10 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Region DE, 50 Hz, IEC, Language German (Language can be changed) | A |
| Region World, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, IEC/ANSI, Language English (Language can be changed) | B |
| Region US, 60 Hz, ANSI, Language American English (Language can be changed) | C |
| Region FR, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, IEC/ANSI, Language French(Language can be changed) | D |
| Region World, $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, IEC/ANSI, Language Spanish (Language can be changed) | E |


| System Interface (Rear Side, Port B) | Pos. $\mathbf{1 1}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| No system interface | 0 |
| IEC-Protocol, electrical RS232 | 1 |
| IEC-Protocol, electrical RS485 | 2 |
| IEC-Protocol, Optical, 820 nm, ST-Connector | 3 |
| Profibus FMS Slave, electrical RS485 | 4 |
| Profibus FMS Slave, Optical, Single Ring, ST-Connector ${ }^{11}$ | $5^{1 / 1}$ |
| Profibus FMS Slave, Optical, Double Ring, ST-Connector ${ }^{11}$ | $6^{1 /}$ |
| For further interface options see Additional Information in the following | 9 |


| Additional information to further system interfaces (device rear, port B) | Supplementary |
| :---: | :---: |
| Profibus DP Slave, RS485 | + L 0 A |
| Profibus DP Slave, 820 nm , Optical Double Ring, ST-Connector ${ }^{1)}$ | + $\mathrm{LOB}^{1)}$ |
| Modbus RS485 | + L OD |
| Modbus, 820 nm , Optical, ST-Connector ${ }^{2)}$ | + L0E ${ }^{2)}$ |
| DNP3.0, RS485 | + L O G |
| DNP3.0, 820 nm , Optical, ST-Connector ${ }^{2)}$ | $+\mathrm{LOH}^{2)}$ |
| IEC 61850, Ethernet electrical, double, RJ45-Connector (EN 100) ${ }^{3}$ | + $\mathrm{LOR}^{3)}$ |
| IEC 61850, Ethernet optical, double, ST-Connector (EN 100) ${ }^{\text {244) }}$ | + L O S ${ }^{2 / 4)}$ |

${ }^{1)}$ Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B". If the optical interface is required you must order the following: 11th digit = 4 (RS485) and in addition, the associated converter
2) Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B".
${ }^{3)}$ In the surface mounting case with 2 tier terminals as of January 2005
4) Deliverable as of April 2005

| Converter | Order No. | Use |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SIEMENS OLM ${ }^{11}$ | 6GK1502-2CB10 | For single ring |
| SIEMENS OLM ${ }^{1)}$ | 6GK1502-3CB10 | For double ring |

[^4]| DIGSI 4/Modem Interface (Rear Side, Port C) | Pos. $\mathbf{1 2}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| No DIGSI interface at the back | 0 |
| DIGSI/Modem, electrical RS232 | 1 |
| DIGSI, Modem, RTD-Box ${ }^{\text {1) }}$, Electrical RS485 | 2 |
| DIGSI 4, Modem, RTD-Box ${ }^{1)}$, Optical 820 nm, ST-Connector ${ }^{2)}$ | 3 |

1) RTD-box 7XV5662-*AD10
${ }^{2)}$ If you want to run the RTD-Box at an optical interface, you need also the RS485-FO-converter 7XV5650-0*A00.

| Measuring | Pos. 13 |
| :--- | :--- |
| without measuring values | 0 |
| Slave pointer, Average values, Min/Max values (Only available if " 1 " or " 5 " is at position 7 ) | 2 |

## A.1.2 Accessories

## Exchangeable Interface Modules

| Name | Order No. |
| :--- | :--- |
| RS232 | C53207-A351-D641-1 |
| RS485 | C53207-A351-D642-1 |
| FO 820 nm | C53207-A351-D643-1 |
| Profibus FMS RS485 | C53207-A351-D603-1 |
| Profibus FMS double ring | C53207-A351-D606-1 |
| Profibus FMS single ring | C53207-A351-D609-1 |
| Profibus DP RS485 | C53207-A351-D611-1 |
| Profibus DP double ring | C53207-A351-D613-1 |
| Modbus RS485 | C53207-A351-D621-1 |
| Modbus 820 nm | C53207-A351-D623-1 |
| DNP 3.0 RS485 | C53207-A351-D631-3 |
| DNP 3.0 820 nm | C53207-A351-D633-3 |
| Ethernet electrical (EN 100) | C53207-A351-D675-1 |


| RTD-Box (Resistance Temperature Detector) | Name | Order No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | RTD-box, Vaux $=24$ to 60 V AC/DC | 7XV5662-2AD10-0000 |
|  | RTD-box, Vaux = 90 to 240 V AC/DC | 7XV5662-5AD10-0000 |
| RS485/Fibre Optic Converter | RS485/Fibre Optic Converter | Order No. |
|  | 820 nm ; FC-Connector | 7XV5650-0AA00 |
|  | 820 nm ; with ST-Connector | 7XV5650-0BA00 |
| Terminal Block Covering Caps | Covering cap for terminal block type | Order No. |
|  | 18 pin voltage terminal, 12 pin current terminal block | C73334-A1-C31-1 |
|  | 12-terminal voltage, 8-terminal current block | C73334-A1-C32-1 |
| Short Circuit Links | Short circuit links for terminal type | Order No. |
|  | Voltage terminal, 18-terminal, or 12-terminal | C73334-A1-C34-1 |
|  | Current terminal, 12 -terminal, or 8-terminal | C73334-A1-C33-1 |


| Female Plugs | Connector Type | Order No. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2-pin | C73334-A1-C35-1 |
|  | 3-pin | C73334-A1-C36-1 |
| Mounting Rail for 19"- Racks | Name | Order No. |
|  | Angle Strip (Mounting Rail) | C73165-A63-C200-3 |
| Battery | Lithium battery $3 \mathrm{~V} / 1$ Ah, type CR 1/2 AA | Order No. |
|  | VARTA | 6127101501 |
| Interface Cable | Interface cable between PC or SIPROTEC device | Order No. |
|  | Cable with 9-pin male/female connections | 7XV5100-4 |
| Operating Software DIGSI® 4 | DIGSI ${ }^{\text {® }}$ protection operation and configuration software 4 | Order No. |
|  | DIGSI ${ }^{(4, ~ b a s i c ~ v e r s i o n ~ w i t h ~ l i c e n s e s ~ f o r ~} 10$ PCs | 7XS5400-0AA00 |
|  | DIGSI ${ }^{\text {4 4, complete version with all option packages }}$ | 7XS5402-0AA0 |
| Display Editor | Software for creating basic and power system control pictures (option package of the complete version of DIGSI ${ }^{\oplus} 4$ ) | Order No. |
|  | Display Editor 4; Full version with license for 10 PCs | 7XS5420-0AA0 |
| Graphic Tools | Graphic Tools 4 | Order No. |
|  | Full version with license for 10 PCs | 7XS5430-0AA0 |
| DIGSI REMOTE 4 | Software for remotely operating protective devices via a modem (and possibly a star connector) using DIGSI ${ }^{(4}$ (option package of the complete version of DIGSI ${ }^{\oplus} 4$ ) | Order No. |
|  | DIGSI REMOTE 4; Full version with license for 10 PCs; Language: German | 7XS5440-1AA0 |
| SIMATIC CFC 4 | Graphical software for setting interlocking (latching) control conditions and creating additional functions (option package of the complete version of DIGSI ${ }^{\circledR}$ 4) | Order No. |
|  | SIMATIC CFC 4; Full version with license for 10 PCs | 7XS5450-0AA0 |

## A. 2 Terminal Assignments

## A.2.1 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting

6MD631*-*D/E


Figure A-1 Connection diagram for 6MD631*-*D/E (panel flush mounting)

## 6MD632***D/E



Figure A-2 Connection diagram for 6MD632***D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

6MD633***D/E


Figure A-3 Connection diagram for 6MD633*-*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

## 6MD634***D/E



Figure A-4 Connection diagram for 6MD634*-*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)


Figure A-5 Connection diagram for 6MD635*-*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)


Figure A-6 Connection diagram for 6MD636***D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

## 6MD637***D/E



Figure A-7 Connection diagram for 6MD637*-*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

## A.2.2 Panel Surface Mounting

## 6MD631*-*B



Figure A-8 Connection diagram for 6MD631*-*B (panel surface mounting)

## 6MD632*-*B



Figure A-9 Connection diagram for 6MD632*-*B (panel surface mounting)

## 6MD633***B



Figure A-10 Connection diagram for 6MD633*-*B (panel surface mounting)

## 6MD634*-*B



Figure A-11 Connection diagram for 6MD634*-*B (panel surface mounting)


Figure A-12 Connection diagram for 6MD637*-*B (panel surface mounting)


Figure A-13 Connection diagram 6MD631/2/3/4/7***B up to release .../CC (panel surface mounting)

6MD631/2/3/4/7*_*B (release .../DD and higher)


Figure A-14 Connection diagram for 6MD631/2/3/4/7*-*B up to release .../DD (panel surface mounting)

## 6MD635*-*B



Figure A-15 Connection diagram for 6MD635*-*B (panel surface mounting)


Figure A-16 Connection diagram for 6MD636*-*B (panel surface mounting)

6MD635/6***B (up to release .../CC)


Figure A-17 Connection diagram for 6MD635/6***B up to release .../CC (panel surface mounting)

6MD635/6*-*B (release .../DD and higher)


Figure A-18 Connection diagram for 6MD635/6***B up to release .../DD (panel surface mounting)

## A.2.3 Device with Detached Operator Panel

## 6MD631*-*A/C



Figure A-19 Connection diagram for 6MD631*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)

6MD632*-*A/C


Figure A-20 Connection diagram for 6MD632*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)

## 6MD633***A/C



Figure A-21 Connection diagram for 6MD633***A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)


Figure A-22 Connection diagram for 6MD634***A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)


Figure A-23 Connection diagram for 6MD635*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)


Figure A-24 Connection diagram for 6MD636*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)


Figure A-25 Connection diagram for 6MD637***A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)

## A.2.4 Mounting without Operator Panel

## 6MD631*-*F/G



Figure A-26 Connection diagram for 6MD631***F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD632***F/G



Figure A-27 Connection diagram for 6MD632*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD633***F/G



Figure A-28 Connection diagram for 6MD633***F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD634*-*F/G



Figure A-29 Connection diagram for 6MD634***F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD635***F/G



Figure A-30 Connection diagram for 6MD635*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD636*-*F/G



Figure A-31 Connection diagram for 6MD636*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## 6MD637***F/G



Figure A-32 Connection diagram for 6MD637*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operator panel)

## A.2.5 Connector Assignment

## On the Interfaces

|  | RS232 | RS485 | Profibus FMS Slave, RS485 Profibus DP Slave, RS485 | Modbus, RS485 DNP3.0, RS485 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Ethernet } \\ & \text { RS232 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Shield (with Shield Ends Electrically Connected) |  |  |  | Tx+ |
| 2 | RxD | - | - | - | Tx- |
| 3 | TxD | A/A' (RxD/TxD-N) | B/B' (RxD/TxD-P) | A | Rx+ |
| 4 | - | - | CNTR-A (TTL) | RTS (TTL Level) | - |
| 5 | GND | C/C' (GND) | C/C' (GND) | GND1 | - |
| 6 | - | - | +5 V (max. Load <100 mA) | VCC1 | Rx- |
| 7 | RTS | -*) | - | - | - |
| 8 | CTS | B/B' (RxD/TxD-P) | A/A' (RxD/TxD-N) | B | - |
| 9 | - | - | - | - |  |

*) Pin 7 also may carry the RS232 RTS signal to an RS485 interface.
Pin 7 must therefore not be connected!

On the Time Synchronization Interface

| Pin-No. | Designation | Signal Meaning |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | P24_TSIG | Input 24 V V |
| 2 | P5_TSIG | Input 5 V |
| 3 | M_TSIG $^{*}$ | Return Line |
| 4 | $-{ }^{*}$ ) | - $^{*}$ ) |
| 5 | Screen | Screen Potential |
| 6 | - | - |
| 7 | P12_TSIG | Input 12 V |
| 8 | P_TSYNC* $^{*}$ | Input 24 V*) |
| 9 | Screen | Screen Potential |

[^5]
## A. 3 Connection Examples

## A.3.1 Current and Voltage Transformers



Figure A-33 Current connections to three current transformers with a starpoint connection for ground current, normal circuit layout


Figure A-34 Current connections to two current transformers - only for ungrounded or compensated networks


Note: Change of Address 0201 setting changes polarity of $3 I_{0}$ Current Input !

Size $1 / 2$


Note: Change of Address 0201 setting changes polarity of $3 \mathrm{I}_{0}$ Current Input !

$$
\text { Size } \frac{1}{1}
$$

Figure A-35 Current connections to three current transformers and a core balance neutral current transformer for ground current - preferred for effectively or low-resistance grounded networks


Figure A-36 Current and voltage connections to three current transformers and three voltage transformers (phase-ground), normal circuit layout


Figure A-37 Current and voltage connections to three current transformers, two voltage transformers (phase-phase) and open delta VT for V4


Figure A-38 Current and voltage connections to two current transformers and two V-connected voltage transformers, for ungrounded or compensated networks


Figure A-39 Current connections to three current transformers with a starpoint connection for ground current, two V-connected voltage transformers - only for ungrounded or compensated networks

## A.3.2 Connection Examples for RTD-boxes



Figure A-40 Simplex operation with one RTD-Box; above: optical design (1 FOs); below: Design with RS485


Figure A-41 Half-duplex with one RTD-Box; above: optical design (1 FOs); below: design with RS485


Figure A-42 Half-duplex with two RTD-Box; above: optical design (2 FOs); below: design with RS485

## A. 4 Current Transformer Requirements

The requirements for phase current transformers are usually determined by the overcurrent time protection, particularly by the high-current element settings. Besides, there is a minimum requirement based on experience.
The recommendations are given according to the standard IEC 60044-1.
The standards IEC 60044-6, BS 3938 and ANSI/IEEE C 57.13 are referred to for converting the requirement into the knee-point voltage and other transformer classes.

## A.4.1 Accuracy limiting factors

## Effective and Rated Accuracy Limiting Factor

## Calculation

 example according to IEC 60044-1

| $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{sNom}}=1 \mathrm{~A} \\ & \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{ALF}}=20 \\ & \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BC}}=0.6 \Omega \text { (device and cables) } \\ & \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{Ct}}=3 \Omega \\ & \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BN}}=5 \Omega(5 \mathrm{VA}) \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{ALF}}=\frac{0.6+3}{5+3} \cdot 20=9$ <br> $\mathrm{K}_{\text {ALF }}$ set to 10 , so that: 5P10, 5 VA |
| :---: | :---: |
| with <br> $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sNom }}=$ secondary transformer nominal current |  |

## A.4.2 Class conversion

Table A-1 Conversion into other classes

| British Standard BS 3938 | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{k}}=\frac{\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{Ct}}+\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BN}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{sNom}}}{1.3} \cdot \mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{ALF}}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ANSI/IEEE C 57.13, class C | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{st.} \text {.max }}=20 \cdot \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{sNom}} \cdot \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BN}} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~K}_{\mathrm{ALF}}}{20} \\ & \mathrm{I}_{\text {sNom }}=5 \mathrm{~A} \text { (typical value) } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| IEC 60044-6 (transient response), class TPS <br> Classes TPX, TPY, TPZ | $K \approx 1$ <br> $K_{S S C} \approx K$ <br> Calcula <br> $\mathrm{K}_{\mathrm{ssc}} \approx \mathrm{K}^{\prime}$ <br> $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ depe <br> sequen | $=k \cdot K_{S S C} \cdot\left(R_{C t}+R_{B N}\right) \cdot I_{S N o m}$ <br> in Chapter A.4.1 where: <br> on power system and specified closing |
|  | with |  |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{k}}$ | Knee-point voltage |
|  | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{Ct}}$ | Internal burden resistance |
|  | $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{BN}}$ | Nominal burden resistance |
|  | $\mathrm{I}_{\text {sNom }}$ | secondary nominal transformer current |
|  | $\mathrm{K}_{\text {ALF }}$ | Rated accuracy limiting factor |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {s.t.max }}$ | sec. terminal volt. at $20 \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{pNom}}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{\text {al }}$ | sec. magnetization limit voltage |
|  | K | Dimensioning factor |
|  | $\mathrm{K}_{\text {Ssc }}$ | Factor symmetr. Rated fault current |
|  | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{P}}$ | Primary time constant |

## A.4.3 Cable core balance current transformer

General The requirements to the cable core balance current transformer are determined by the function "sensitive ground fault detection".

The recommendations are given according to the standard IEC 60044-1.

## Requirements

## Class accuracy

Table A-2 Minimum required class accuracy depending on neutral grounding and function operating principle

| Starpoint | isolated | compensated | high-resistance <br> grounded |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Function directional | Class 1 | Class 1 | Class 1 |
| Function non-directional | Class 3 | Class 1 | Class 3 |

For extremely small ground fault currents it may become necessary to correct the angle at the device (see function description of "sensitive ground fault detection").

## A. 5 Default Settings

When the device leaves the factory, a large number of LED indications, binary inputs and outputs as well as function keys are already preset. They are summarized in the following tables.

## A.5.1 LEDs

Table A-3 LED Indication Presettings

| LEDs | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| LED1 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED2 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED3 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED4 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED5 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED6 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED7 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED8 | Brk OPENED |  | Breaker OPENED |
| LED9 | >Door open |  | $>$ Cabinet door open |
| LED10 | >CB wait |  | $>$ CB waiting for Spring charged |
| LED11 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED12 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED13 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| LED14 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |

## A.5.2 Binary Input

Table A-4 Binary input presettings for all devices and ordering variants

| Binary Input | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BI1 | Not configured | 1 | No Function configured |
| BI2 | >Reset LED | 5 | >Reset LED |
| BI3 | >Light on |  | >Back Light on |
| BI4 | 52Breaker |  | 52 Breaker |
| BI5 | 52Breaker |  | 52 Breaker |
| BI6 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |
| BI7 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |

Table A-5 Further binary input presettings for 6MD631*-

| Binary Input | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BI21 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BI22 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BI23 | >CB ready |  | >CB ready Spring is charged |
| BI24 | >DoorClose |  | >Door closed |

Table A-6 Further binary input presettings for 6MD632*- 6MD633*- 6MD634*- 6MD635*-6MD636*- 6MD637*-

| Binary Input | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BI8 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BI9 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BI11 | >CB ready |  | $>$ CB ready Spring is charged |
| BI12 | >DoorClose |  | >Door closed |

## A.5.3 Binary Output

Table A-7 Output Relay Presettings for All Devices and Ordering Variants

| Binary Output | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BO1 | 52 Breaker |  | 52 Breaker |
| BO2 | 52 Breaker |  | 52 Breaker |
| BO3 | 52 Breaker |  | 52 Breaker |

Table A-8 Further Output Relay Presettings for 6MD631*- 6MD632*- 6MD633*-6MD635*- 6MD636*-

| Binary Output | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BO11 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BO12 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BO13 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |
| BO14 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |

Table A-9 Further Output Relay Presettings for 6MD634*- 6MD637*-

| Binary Output | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BO7 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BO8 | GndSwit. |  | Ground Switch |
| BO9 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |
| BO10 | Disc.Swit. |  | Disconnect Switch |

## A.5.4 Function Keys

Table A-10 Applies to All Devices and Ordered Variants

| Function Keys | Default function | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| F1 | Display of operational indications | - | - |
| F2 | Display of the primary operational <br> measured values | - | - |
| F3 | Not connected | - | - |
| F4 | Not connected | - | - |

## A.5.5 Default Display



| [\%] | IL | VPh-N VPh-Ph |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A 1 | 0.0 | 0.00 .0 |
| B I | 0.0 | 0.00 .0 |
| C | 0.0 | 0.00 .0 |
|  | I | V |
| 12 \| |  | OkV |
| 23 |  | OkV |
| 31 |  | OkV |
| A | OA | OkV |
| B | OA | OkV |
| C I | OA | OkV |
| G \} | OA | OkV |
| A ! | I-MIN | I - MAX OA |
| B | OA | OA |
| C I | OA | OA |
| S: |  | O.OMVA |
| P : |  | 0.0MW |
| Q: |  | 0.0MVAR |
| F: |  | --- |
| $\cos \varphi$ : |  | --- |

Figure A-43 Default displays for graphic display

## A.5.6 Pre-defined CFC Charts

Some CFC Charts are already supplied with the SIPROTEC device. Depending on the variant the following charts may be implemented:

Device and System Logic

The NEGATOR block assigns the input signal "DataStop" directly to an output. This is not directly possible without the interconnection of this block.


Figure A-44 Logical Link between Input and Output

Transducer $20 \mathrm{~mA} \quad$ For device variants with integrated measurement transducers, monitoring switching Input for the measured quantities supplied by the measurement transducers for pressure and temperature is provided:


Figure A-45 Processing of the measured quantities supplied by the integrated measurement transducers for pressure and temperature

Interlocking Standard Interlocking for three switching devices (52, Disc. and GndSw):


Figure A-46 Standard Interlocking For Circuit Breaker, Disconnector and Ground Switch

## Set points MV

Using modules on the running sequence "measured value processing", a low current monitor for the three phase currents is implemented. The output message is set high as soon as one of the three phase currents falls below the set threshold:


Figure A-47 Undercurrent monitoring

Blocks of the task level "MW_BEARB" (measured value processing) are used to implement the overcurrent monitoring and the power monitoring.


Figure A-48 Overcurrent monitoring


Figure A-49 Power monitoring

## A. 6 Protocol-dependent Functions

| Protocol $\rightarrow$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IEC 60870-5- } \\ & 103 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IEC } 61850 \\ & \text { Ethernet (EN } \\ & \text { 100) } \end{aligned}$ | PROFIBUS DP | PROFIBUS FMS | DNP3.0 ${ }^{1)}$ <br> Modbus ASCII/RTU ${ }^{2)}$ | Additional Service Interface (optional) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function $\downarrow$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operational Measured Values | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Metered Values | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Remote Protection Setting | No Only via additional service interface | No. Only via additional service interface | No. Only via additional service interface | Yes | No. Only via additional service interface | Yes |
| User-defined Indications and Switching Objects | Yes | Yes | Pre-defined "User-defined messages" in CFC | Yes | Pre-defined "User-defined messages" in CFC | Yes |
| Time Synchronization | Via Protocol; DCF77/IRIG B; Interface; Binary Inputs | Via protocol (NTP); <br> DCF77/IRIG <br> B; <br> Interface; <br> Binary Inputs | Via DCF77/IRIG B; Interface; Binary Inputs | Via protocol; DCF77/IRIG B Interface; Binary Inputs | Via protocol ${ }^{1 \text { 1); }}$ DCF77/IRIG B; Interface; Binary Inputs | - |
| Messages with Time Stamp | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{Yes}^{1)} \\ & \mathrm{No}^{2( } \end{aligned}$ | Yes |
| Commissioning Aids |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Measured Value Indication Blocking | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes |
| Creating Test Messages | Yes | Yes | No | Yes | No | Yes |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Physical Mode | Asynchronous | Synchronous | Asynchronous | Asynchronous | Asynchronous | - |
| Transmission Mode | Cyclically/Event | Cyclically/Event | Cyclically | Cyclically/Event | Cyclically/Event ${ }^{1 /}$ cyclically²) | - |
| Baud rate | 4800 to 38400 | Up to 100 MBaud | Up to 1.5 MBaud | Up to 1.5 MBaud | 2400 to 19200 | $\begin{aligned} & 4800 \text { to } \\ & 115200 \end{aligned}$ |
| Type | RS232 RS485 Fiber-optic cables | Ethernet TP | RS485 Optical fiber <br> - Double ring | RS485 Optical fiber <br> - Simple ring <br> - Double ring | RS485 Optical fiber | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { RS232 } \\ \text { RS485 } \\ \text { Optical } \\ \text { fiber } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

## A. 7 Functional Scope

| Addr. | Parameter | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 190 | RTD-BOX INPUT | Disabled <br> Port C | Disabled | External Temperature Input |
| 191 | RTD CONNECTION | 6 RTD simplex <br> 6 RTD HDX <br> $12 ~ R T D ~ H D X ~$ | 6 RTD simplex | Ext. Temperature Input Connec- <br> tion Type |

## A. 8 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Additional Settings".
The table indicates region-specific presettings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

| Addr. | Parameter | Function | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 201 | CT Starpoint | P.System Data 1 |  | towards Line towards Busbar | towards Line | CT Starpoint |
| 202 | Vnom PRIMARY | P.System Data 1 |  | 0.10 .. 800.00 kV | 12.00 kV | Rated Primary Voltage |
| 203 | Vnom SECONDARY | P.System Data 1 |  | 100 .. 225 V | 100 V | Rated Secondary Voltage (L-L) |
| 204 | CT PRIMARY | P.System Data 1 |  | 10 .. 50000 A | 100 A | CT Rated Primary Current |
| 205 | CT SECONDARY | P.System Data 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 1A } \\ & 5 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | 1A | CT Rated Secondary Current |
| 206A | Vph / Vdelta | P.System Data 1 |  | 1.00 .. 3.00 | 1.73 | Matching ratio Phase-VT To Open-Delta-VT |
| 209 | PHASE SEQ. | P.System Data 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { A B C } \\ & \text { A C B } \end{aligned}$ | A B C | Phase Sequence |
| 213 | VT Connect. 3ph | P.System Data 1 |  | Van, Vbn, Vcn Vab, Vbc, VGnd | Van, Vbn, Vcn | VT Connection, three-phase |
| 214 | Rated Frequency | P.System Data 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & 50 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | 50 Hz | Rated Frequency |
| 217 | Ignd-CT PRIM | P.System Data 1 |  | 1.. 50000 A | 60 A | Ignd-CT rated primary current |
| 218 | Ignd-CT SEC | P.System Data 1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1A } \\ & 5 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ | 1A | Ignd-CT rated secondary current |
| 276 | TEMP. UNIT | P.System Data 1 |  | Celsius Fahrenheit | Celsius | Unit of temperature measurement |
| 616 | Port | EN100-Modul 1 |  | Disabled Port B | Disabled | Communication Port |
| 1101 | FullScaleVolt. | P.System Data 2 |  | 0.10 .. 800.00 kV | 12.00 kV | Measurem:FullScaleVoltage(Equipm.rating) |
| 1102 | FullScaleCurr. | P.System Data 2 |  | $10 . .50000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 100 A | Measurem:FullScaleCurrent(Equipm.rating) |
| 1108 | P, Q sign | P.System Data 2 |  | not reversed reversed | not reversed | P,Q operational measured values sign |
| 8101 | MEASURE. SUPERV | Measurem.Superv |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { OFF } \\ & \text { ON } \end{aligned}$ | ON | Measurement Supervision |
| 8102 | BALANCE V-LIMIT | Measurem.Superv |  | $10 . .100 \mathrm{~V}$ | 50 V | Voltage Threshold for Balance Monitoring |
| 8103 | BAL. FACTOR V | Measurem.Superv |  | 0.58 .. 0.90 | 0.75 | Balance Factor for Voltage Monitor |
| 8104 | BALANCE I LIMIT | Measurem.Superv | 1A | 0.10 .. 1.00 A | 0.50 A | Current Threshold for Balance Monitoring |
|  |  |  | 5A | 0.50 .. 5.00 A | 2.50 A |  |
| 8105 | BAL. FACTOR I | Measurem.Superv |  | 0.10 .. 0.90 | 0.50 | Balance Factor for Current Monitor |
| 8106 | г I THRESHOLD | Measurem.Superv | 1A | 0.05 .. 2.00 A; $\infty$ | 0.10 A | Summated Current Monitoring Threshold |
|  |  |  | 5A | 0.25 .. $10.00 \mathrm{~A} ; \infty$ | 0.50 A |  |
| 8107 | $\Sigma$ I FACTOR | Measurem.Superv |  | 0.00 .. 0.95 | 0.10 | Summated Current Monitoring Factor |
| 8301 | DMD Interval | Demand meter |  | 15 Min., 1 Sub 15 Min., 3 Subs 15 Min., 15 Subs 30 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min., 10 Subs 5 Min., 5 Subs | 60 Min., 1 Sub | Demand Calculation Intervals |
| 8302 | DMD Sync.Time | Demand meter |  | On The Hour 15 After Hour 30 After Hour 45 After Hour | On The Hour | Demand Synchronization Time |
| 8311 | MinMax cycRESET | Min/Max meter |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NO } \\ \text { YES } \end{array}$ | YES | Automatic Cyclic Reset Function |


| Addr. | Parameter | Function | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8312 | MiMa RESET TIME | Min/Max meter |  | 0 .. 1439 min | 0 min | MinMax Reset Timer |
| 8313 | MiMa RESETCYCLE | Min/Max meter |  | 1 .. 365 Days | 7 Days | MinMax Reset Cycle Period |
| 8314 | MinMaxRES.START | Min/Max meter |  | 1 .. 365 Days | 1 Days | MinMax Start Reset Cycle in |
| 8315 | MeterResolution | Energy |  | Standard <br> Factor 10 <br> Factor 100 | Standard | Meter resolution |
| 9011A | RTD 1 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Pt $100 \Omega$ | RTD 1: Type |
| 9012A | RTD 1 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Oil | RTD 1: Location |
| 9013 | RTD 1 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9014 | RTD 1 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9015 | RTD 1 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9016 | RTD 1 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9021A | RTD 2 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 2: Type |
| 9022A | RTD 2 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 2: Location |
| 9023 | RTD 2 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9024 | RTD 2 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9025 | RTD 2 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9026 | RTD 2 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9031A | RTD 3 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 3: Type |
| 9032A | RTD 3 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 3: Location |
| 9033 | RTD 3 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9034 | RTD 3 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9035 | RTD 3 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9036 | RTD 3 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9041A | RTD 4 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 4: Type |
| 9042A | RTD 4 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 4: Location |
| 9043 | RTD 4 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |


| Addr. | Parameter | Function | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9044 | RTD 4 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9045 | RTD 4 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9046 | RTD 4 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9051A | RTD 5 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 5: Type |
| 9052A | RTD 5 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 5: Location |
| 9053 | RTD 5 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9054 | RTD 5 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9055 | RTD 5 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9056 | RTD 5 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9061A | RTD 6 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 6: Type |
| 9062A | RTD 6 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 6: Location |
| 9063 | RTD 6 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9064 | RTD 6 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9065 | RTD 6 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9066 | RTD 6 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9071A | RTD 7 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 7: Type |
| 9072A | RTD 7 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 7: Location |
| 9073 | RTD 7 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9074 | RTD 7 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9075 | RTD 7 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9076 | RTD 7 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9081A | RTD 8 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 8: Type |
| 9082A | RTD 8 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding <br> Bearing <br> Other | Other | RTD 8: Location |
| 9083 | RTD 8 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |


| Addr. | Parameter | Function | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9084 | RTD 8 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | -58 .. $482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9085 | RTD 8 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9086 | RTD 8 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9091A | RTD 9 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD 9: Type |
| 9092A | RTD 9 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD 9: Location |
| 9093 | RTD 9 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9094 | RTD 9 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9095 | RTD 9 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9096 | RTD 9 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9101A | RTD10 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD10: Type |
| 9102A | RTD10 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient <br> Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD10: Location |
| 9103 | RTD10 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9104 | RTD10 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9105 | RTD10 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9106 | RTD10 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9111A | RTD11 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD11: Type |
| 9112A | RTD11 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD11: Location |
| 9113 | RTD11 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9114 | RTD11 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |
| 9115 | RTD11 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9116 | RTD11 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup |
| 9121A | RTD12 TYPE | RTD-Box |  | Not connected <br> Pt $100 \Omega$ <br> Ni $120 \Omega$ <br> Ni $100 \Omega$ | Not connected | RTD12: Type |
| 9122A | RTD12 LOCATION | RTD-Box |  | Oil <br> Ambient Winding Bearing Other | Other | RTD12: Location |
| 9123 | RTD12 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup |


| Addr. | Parameter | Function | C | Setting Options | Default Setting | Comments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 9124 | RTD12 STAGE 1 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $212^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 <br> Pickup |
| 9125 | RTD12 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-50 . .250^{\circ} \mathrm{C} ; \infty$ | $120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 <br> Pickup |
| 9126 | RTD12 STAGE 2 | RTD-Box |  | $-58 . .482^{\circ} \mathrm{F} ; \infty$ | $248^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 <br> Pickup |

## A. 9 Information List

Indications for IEC 60 870-5-103 are always reported ON / OFF if they are subject to general interrogation for IEC 60 870-5-103. If not, they are reported only as ON.
New user-defined indications or such reassigned to IEC 60 870-5-103 are set to ON / OFF and subjected to general interrogation if the information type is not a spontaneous event (".._Ev"). Further information on messages can be found in detail in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\oplus} 4$ System Description, Order No. E50417-H1176-C151.
In columns "Event Log", "Trip Log" and "Ground Fault Log" the following applies: UPPER CASE NOTATION "ON/OFF": definitely set, not allocatable lower case notation "on/off": preset, allocatable *:
<blank>:
not preset, allocatable neither preset nor allocatable In column "Marked in Oscill.Record" the following applies: UPPER CASE NOTATION "M": definitely set, not allocatable lower case notation " $m$ ": preset, allocatable *: not preset, allocatable
<blank>: neither preset nor allocatable

| No. | Description | Function | Type of In-formatio n | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\pi}{5} \\ & \frac{0}{5} \\ & \stackrel{\pi}{0} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| - | >Back Light on (>Light on) | Device, General | SP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Reset LED (Reset LED) | Device, General | IntSP | on | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 19 | 1 | No |
| - | Stop data transmission (DataStop) | Device, General | IntSP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 20 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Test mode (Test mode) | Device, General | IntSP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 21 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Feeder GROUNDED (Feeder gnd) | Device, General | IntSP | * | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Breaker OPENED (Brk OPENED) | Device, General | IntSP | * | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Hardware Test Mode (HWTestMod) | Device, General | IntSP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Clock Synchronization (SynchClock) | Device, General | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IntSP } \\ & \text { Ev } \end{aligned}$ | * | * |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Error FMS FO 1 (Error FMS1) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | * |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Error FMS FO 2 (Error FMS2) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ | * |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Disturbance CFC (Distur.CFC) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | * |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Control Authority (Cntrl Auth) | Cntrl Authority | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | LED |  |  |  |  | 101 | 85 | 1 | Yes |
| - | ```Controlmode LOCAL (ModeLO- CAL)``` | Cntrl Authority | DP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ |  |  |  | LED |  |  |  |  | 101 | 86 | 1 | Yes |


| No. | Description | Function | Type of In-formatio n | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \|̣미 |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ |  |  |  |
| - | Controlmode REMOTE (ModeREMOTE) | Cntrl Authority | IntSP | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | LED |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | 52 Breaker (52Breaker) | Control Device | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CF_D } \\ & 12 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 160 | 20 |  |
| - | 52 Breaker (52Breaker) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 160 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Disconnect Switch (Disc.Swit.) | Control Device | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CF_D } \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 161 | 20 |  |
| - | Disconnect Switch (Disc.Swit.) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 161 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Ground Switch (GndSwit.) | Control Device | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CF_D } \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 164 | 20 |  |
| - | Ground Switch (GndSwit.) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 164 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Interlocking: 52 Open (52 Open) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Interlocking: 52 Close (52 Close) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Interlocking: Disconnect switch Open (Disc.Open) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Interlocking: Disconnect switch Close (Disc.Close) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Interlocking: Ground switch Open (GndSw Open) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Interlocking: Ground switch Close (GndSw CI.) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Unlock data transmission via BI (UnlockDT) | Control Device | IntSP |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Q2 Open/Close (Q2 Op/Cl) | Control Device | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CF_D } \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 162 | 20 |  |
| - | Q2 Open/Close (Q2 Op/Cl) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 162 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Q9 Open/Close (Q9 Op/Cl) | Control Device | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CF_D } \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 163 | 20 |  |
| - | Q9 Open/Close (Q9 Op/Cl) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 163 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Fan ON/OFF (Fan ON/OFF) | Control Device | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline \text { CF_D } \\ 2 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | BO |  | 240 | 175 | 20 |  |
| - | Fan ON/OFF (Fan ON/OFF) | Control Device | DP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  | CB | 240 | 175 | 1 | Yes |
| - | $>C B$ ready Spring is charged (>CB ready) | Process Data | SP | * |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB |  |  |  |  |
| - | >Door closed (>DoorClose) | Process Data | SP | * |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB |  |  |  |  |
| - | $>$ Cabinet door open (>Door open) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 101 | 1 | 1 | Yes |
| - | >CB waiting for Spring charged (>CB wait) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 101 | 2 | 1 | Yes |
| - | $>$ No Voltage (Fuse blown) (>No Volt.) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 160 | 38 | 1 | Yes |
| - | >Error Motor Voltage (>Err Mot V) | Process Data | SP | on off |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 181 | 1 | Yes |
| - | >Error Control Voltage (>ErrCntrIV) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 182 | 1 | Yes |
| - | >SF6-Loss (>SF6-Loss) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 183 | 1 | Yes |
| - | >Error Meter (>Err Meter) | Process Data | SP | on off |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 184 | 1 | Yes |


| No. | Description | Function | Type of In-formatio n | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | $\pm \pm 0 / \mathrm{NO}_{6} 607 \text { ) }$ |  | Marked in Oscill. Record | 号 |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{0}{2}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\pi}{5} \\ & \frac{0}{5} \\ & \frac{\pi}{5} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| - | $>$ Transformer Temperature (>Tx Temp.) | Process Data | SP | on <br> off |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 185 | 1 | Yes |
| - | $>$ Transformer Danger (>Tx Danger) | Process Data | SP | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO | CB | 240 | 186 | 1 | Yes |
| - | Reset meter (Meter res) | Energy | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IntSP } \\ & \text { Ev } \end{aligned}$ | ON |  |  |  |  | BI |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Error Systeminterface (SysIntErr.) | Protocol | IntSP | on off |  |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| - | Threshold Value 1 (ThreshVal1) | Thresh.-Switch | IntSP | on off |  |  |  | LED |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { FC } \\ & \text { TN } \end{aligned}$ | BO | CB |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | No Function configured (Not configured) | Device, General | SP | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Function Not Available (Non Existent) | Device, General | SP | * | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | >Synchronize Internal Real Time Clock (>Time Synch) | Device, General | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SP_E } \\ & \mathrm{V} \end{aligned}$ | * | * |  |  | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 135 | 48 | 1 | Yes |
| 5 | >Reset LED (>Reset LED) | Device, General | SP | * | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 135 | 50 | 1 | Yes |
| 009.0100 | Failure EN100 Modul (Failure Modul) | EN100-Modul 1 | IntSP | on off | * |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 009.0101 | Failure EN100 Link Channel 1 (Ch1) (Fail Ch1) | EN100-Modul 1 | IntDP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 009.0102 | Failure EN100 Link Channel 2 (Ch2) (Fail Ch2) | EN100-Modul 1 | IntDP | on off | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 | >Test mode (>Test mode) | Device, General | SP | * | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 135 | 53 | 1 | Yes |
| 16 | >Stop data transmission (>DataStop) | Device, General | SP | * | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 135 | 54 | 1 | Yes |
| 51 | Device is Operational and Protecting (Device OK) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 81 | 1 | Yes |
| 55 | Reset Device (Reset Device) | Device, General | OUT | on | * |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 56 | Initial Start of Device (Initial Start) | Device, General | OUT | on | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 5 | 1 | No |
| 67 | Resume (Resume) | Device, General | OUT | on | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 68 | Clock Synchronization Error (Clock SyncError) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 69 | Daylight Saving Time (DayLightSavTime) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 70 | Setting calculation is running (Settings Calc.) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 22 | 1 | Yes |
| 71 | Settings Check (Settings Check) | Device, General | OUT | * | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 72 | Level-2 change (Level-2 change) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 73 | Local setting change (Local change) | Device, General | OUT | * | * |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 110 | Event lost (Event Lost) | Device, General | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{OUT}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Ev} \end{aligned}$ | on | * |  |  | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 130 | 1 | No |
| 113 | Flag Lost (Flag Lost) | Device, General | OUT | on | * |  | m | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 136 | 1 | Yes |
| 125 | Chatter ON (Chatter ON) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 145 | 1 | Yes |
| 140 | Error with a summary alarm (Error Sum Alarm) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 47 | 1 | Yes |
| 144 | Error 5V (Error 5V) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 145 | Error OV (Error 0V) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 146 | Error -5V (Error -5V) | Device, General | OUT | on off | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |


| No. | Description | Function | Type <br> of In- <br> for- <br> matio <br> $n$ | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\pi}{5} \\ & \frac{3}{5} \\ & \frac{\pi}{5} \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| 147 | Error Power Supply (Error PwrSupply) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 160 | Alarm Summary Event (Alarm Sum Event) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 46 | 1 | Yes |
| 161 | Failure: General Current Supervision (Fail I Superv.) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 32 | 1 | Yes |
| 162 | Failure: Current Summation (Failure $\Sigma$ I) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 182 | 1 | Yes |
| 163 | Failure: Current Balance (Fail I balance) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 183 | 1 | Yes |
| 167 | Failure: Voltage Balance (Fail V balance) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 186 | 1 | Yes |
| 170 | VT Fuse Failure (alarm instantaneous) (VT FuseFail) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 171 | Failure: Phase Sequence (Fail Ph. Seq.) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 160 | 35 | 1 | Yes |
| 175 | Failure: Phase Sequence Current (Fail Ph. Seq. I) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 191 | 1 | Yes |
| 176 | Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage (Fail Ph. Seq. V) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 192 | 1 | Yes |
| 177 | Failure: Battery empty (Fail Battery) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 178 | I/O-Board Error (I/O-Board error) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 183 | Error Board 1 (Error Board 1) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 184 | Error Board 2 (Error Board 2) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 185 | Error Board 3 (Error Board 3) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 186 | Error Board 4 (Error Board 4) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 187 | Error Board 5 (Error Board 5) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 188 | Error Board 6 (Error Board 6) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 189 | Error Board 7 (Error Board 7) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 191 | Error: Offset (Error Offset) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { nf } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 192 | Error:1A/5Ajumper different from setting (Error1A/5Awrong) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 193 | Alarm: NO calibration data available (Alarm NO calibr) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 197 | Measurement Supervision is switched OFF (MeasSup OFF) | Measurem.Superv | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 197 | 1 | Yes |
| 220 | Error: Range CT Ph wrong (CT Ph wrong) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 236.2127 | - (-) | Device, General | IntSP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * | * | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 264 | ```Failure: RTD-Box }1\mathrm{ (Fail: RTD- Box 1)``` | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 267 | Failure: RTD-Box 2 (Fail: RTDBox 2) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 268 | Supervision Pressure (Superv.Pressure) | Measurement | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |


| No. | Description | Function | Type of $\ln$ -formatio n | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \|̣ㅡㅣ |  |  |  |  | $\stackrel{\otimes}{2}$ |  | $$ |  |
| 269 | Supervision Temperature (Superv.Temp.) | Measurement | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 270 | ```Set Point Pressure< (SP. Pres- sure<)``` | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 271 | Set Point Temp> (SP. Temp>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 272 | Set Point Operating Hours (SP. Op Hours>) | SetPoint(Stat) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 229 | 1 | Yes |
| 273 | Set Point Phase A dmd> (SP. I A dmd>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 230 | 1 | Yes |
| 274 | Set Point Phase B dmd> (SP. I B dmd>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 234 | 1 | Yes |
| 275 | Set Point Phase C dmd> (SP. IC dmd>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 235 | 1 | Yes |
| 276 | Set Point positive sequence I1dmd> (SP. I1dmd>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 236 | 1 | Yes |
| 277 | Set Point \|Pdmd|> (SP. |Pdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 237 | 1 | Yes |
| 278 | Set Point \|Qdmd|> (SP. |Qdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 238 | 1 | Yes |
| 279 | Set Point \|Sdmd|> (SP. |Sdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 239 | 1 | Yes |
| 284 | Set Point 37-1 Undercurrent alarm (SP. 37-1 alarm) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 244 | 1 | Yes |
| 285 | Set Point 55 Power factor alarm (SP. PF(55)alarm) | Set Points(MV) | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 135 | 245 | 1 | Yes |
| 320 | Warn: Limit of Memory Data exceeded (Warn Mem. Data) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 321 | Warn: Limit of Memory Parameter exceeded (Warn Mem. Para.) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 322 | Warn: Limit of Memory Operation exceeded (Warn Mem. Oper.) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 323 | Warn: Limit of Memory New exceeded (Warn Mem. New) | Device, General | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 395 | >I MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>1 MinMax Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 396 | >I1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>11 MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 397 | >V MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>V MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 398 | >Vphph MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>VphphMiMaRes) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 399 | $>$ V1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>V1 MiMa Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 400 | $>P \text { MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>P }$ MiMa Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 401 | >S MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>S MiMa Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 402 | >Q MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Q MiMa Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 403 | >ldmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>ldmd MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 404 | >Pdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Pdmd MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 405 | >Qdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Qdmd MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |


| No. | Description | Function | Type <br> of In- <br> for- <br> matio <br> $n$ | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \|̣ㅡㅁ |  |  |  |  | $\underset{ }{\stackrel{\circ}{2}}$ |  |  |  |
| 406 | >Sdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Sdmd MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 407 | >Frq. MIN/MAX Buffer Reset <br> (>Frq MiMa Reset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 408 | >Power Factor MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>PF MiMaReset) | Min/Max meter | SP | ON |  |  | * |  | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 409 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { >BLOCK Op Counter (>BLOCK } \\ & \text { Op Count) } \end{aligned}$ | Statistics | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1020 | Counter of operating hours (Op.Hours=) | Statistics | VI |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5145 | >Reverse Phase Rotation (>Reverse Rot.) | P.System Data 1 | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5147 | Phase rotation ABC (Rotation ABC) | P.System Data 1 | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 70 | 128 | 1 | Yes |
| 5148 | Phase rotation ACB (Rotation ACB) | P.System Data 1 | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  | 70 | 129 | 1 | Yes |
| 6509 | >Failure: Feeder VT (>FAIL:FEEDER VT) | Measurem.Superv | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \text { on } \\ & \text { off } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 74 | 9 | 1 | Yes |
| 6510 | ```>Failure: Busbar VT (>FAIL: BUS VT)``` | Measurem.Superv | SP | on off | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  | 74 | 10 | 1 | Yes |
| 14101 | Fail: RTD (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14111 | Fail: RTD 1 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 1) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14112 | RTD 1 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 1 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14113 | RTD 1 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 1 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | ON OFF | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14121 | Fail: RTD 2 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 2) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14122 | RTD 2 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 2 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14123 | RTD 2 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 2 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14131 | Fail: RTD 3 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 3) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14132 | RTD 3 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 3 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14133 | RTD 3 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 3 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14141 | Fail: RTD 4 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 4) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14142 | RTD 4 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 4 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\mathrm{ON}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14143 | RTD 4 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 4 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14151 | Fail: RTD 5 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 5) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14152 | RTD 5 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 5 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14153 | RTD 5 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 5 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14161 | Fail: RTD 6 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 6) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14162 | RTD 6 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 6 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |


| No. | Description | Function | Type of In-formatio n | Log Buffers |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |  |  | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | \|ạ |  |  | $\frac{\underset{\pi}{\approx}}{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\mathbb{O}}}$ |  | $\stackrel{0}{2}$ |  | $\pi$ 5 0 0 |  |
| 14163 | RTD 6 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 6 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14171 | Fail: RTD 7 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 7) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14172 | RTD 7 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 7 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14173 | RTD 7 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 7 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14181 | Fail: RTD 8 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 8) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14182 | RTD 8 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 8 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14183 | RTD 8 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 8 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14191 | Fail: RTD 9 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 9) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14192 | RTD 9 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 9 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14193 | RTD 9 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 9 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14201 | Fail: RTD10 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD10) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \mathrm{ON} \\ \mathrm{OFF} \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14202 | RTD10 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD10 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \mathrm{ON} \\ \mathrm{OFF} \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14203 | RTD10 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD10 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14211 | Fail: RTD11 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD11) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{ON} \\ & \mathrm{OFF} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14212 | RTD11 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD11 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14213 | RTD11 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD11 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14221 | Fail: RTD12 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD12) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14222 | RTD12 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD12 St. 1 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { ON } \\ \text { OFF } \end{array}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14223 | RTD12 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD12 St. 2 p.up) | RTD-Box | OUT | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ON } \\ & \text { OFF } \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED |  |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16019 | - (-) | P.System Data 2 | SP | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \begin{array}{l} \text { on } \\ \text { off } \end{array} \end{aligned}$ | * |  | * | LED | BI |  | BO |  |  |  |  |  |

## A. 10 Group Alarms

| No. | Description | Function No. | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 140 | Error Sum Alarm | 144 | Error 5V |
|  |  | 145 | Error 0V |
|  |  | 146 | Error -5V |
|  |  | 147 | Error PwrSupply |
|  |  | 177 | Fail Battery |
|  |  | 178 | I/O-Board error |
|  |  | 183 | Error Board 1 |
|  |  | 185 | Error Board 2 |
|  |  | 186 | Error Board 3 |
|  |  | 187 | Error Board 4 |
|  |  | 188 | Error Board 5 |
|  |  | 189 | Error Board 6 |
|  |  | 162 | Error Board 7 |
| 160 | 163 | Failure $\Sigma$ I |  |
|  |  | 167 | Fail I balance |
|  |  | 171 | Fail V balance |
|  |  | Fail Ph. Seq. |  |
|  |  | 175 | Fail Ph. Seq. I |
|  |  | 176 | Fail Ph. Seq. V |
|  |  | 162 | Error Offset |
| 161 |  | 163 | Failure $\Sigma$ I |
|  |  | Fail I balance |  |

## A. 11 Measured Values

| No. | Description | Function | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{\text { ® }}$ |  |  |  |  |  | त $\frac{0}{0}$ 0.0 0 0 0.0 0.0 0 | Default Display |
| - | I A dmd> ( $\mathrm{Admd}>$ ) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | I B dmd> (I Bdmd>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | I C dmd> (I Cdmd>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | I1dmd> (11dmd>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | \|Pdmd|> (|Pdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | \|Qdmd|> (|Qdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | \|Sdmd|> (|Sdmd|>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | Pressure< (Press<) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | Temp> (Temp>) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | 37-1 under current (37-1) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | \|Power Factor|< (|PF|<) | Set Points(MV) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | Number of TRIPs= (\#of TRIPs=) | Statistics | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| - | Operating hours greater than (OpHour>) | SetPoint(Stat) | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 601 | Ia (la =) | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 1 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 1 |  |  |  |
| 602 | $\mathrm{lb}(\mathrm{lb}=)$ | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 2 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 2 |  |  |  |
| 603 | Ic (Ic = ) | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 3 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 3 |  |  |  |
| 604 | $\ln (\mathrm{ln}=)$ | Measurement | 240 | 147 | Yes | 3 | 1 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 4 |  |  |  |
| 605 | 11 (positive sequence) (11 =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 606 | I2 (negative sequence) ( $12=$ ) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 621 | $\mathrm{Va}(\mathrm{Va}=$ ) | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 4 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 5 |  |  |  |
| 622 | $\mathrm{Vb}(\mathrm{Vb}=)$ | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 5 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 6 |  |  |  |
| 623 | $\mathrm{Vc}(\mathrm{Vc}=)$ | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 6 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 7 |  |  |  |
| 624 | Va-b (Va-b=) | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 8 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 625 | Vb-c (Vb-c=) | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 9 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 626 | $\mathrm{Vc}-\mathrm{a}(\mathrm{Vc}-\mathrm{a}=)$ | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 10 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 627 | VN (VN =) | Measurement | 240 | 147 | Yes | 3 | 2 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 629 | V1 (positive sequence) (V1 =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 630 | V 2 (negative sequence) (V2 =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 641 | $P$ (active power) ( $\mathrm{P}=$ ) | Measurement | 240 | 148 | Yes | 9 | 7 | CFC | CD | DD |
|  |  |  | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 11 |  |  |  |
| 642 | Q (reactive power) (Q =) | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 12 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 644 | Frequency (Freq=) | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 13 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 645 | S (apparent power) ( $\mathrm{S}=$ ) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 831 | 310 (zero sequence) (310 =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 832 | Vo (zero sequence) (Vo =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 833 | I1 (positive sequence) Demand (11 dmd=) | Demand meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 834 | Active Power Demand (P dmd =) | Demand meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |



| No. | Description | Function | IEC 60870-5-103 |  |  |  |  | Configurable in Matrix |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ® }}{\sim}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 882 | Frequency Minimum (fmin=) | Min/Max meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 883 | Frequency Maximum (fmax=) | Min/Max meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 884 | Power Factor Maximum (PF Max=) | Min/Max meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 885 | Power Factor Minimum (PF Min=) | Min/Max meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 888 | Pulsed Energy Wp (active) (Wp(puls)) | Energy | 133 | 55 | No | 205 | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 889 | Pulsed Energy Wq (reactive) (Wq(puls)) | Energy | 133 | 56 | No | 205 | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 901 | Power Factor (PF =) | Measurement | 134 | 137 | No | 9 | 14 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 924 | Wp Forward (WpForward) | Energy | 133 | 51 | No | 205 | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 925 | Wq Forward (WqForward) | Energy | 133 | 52 | No | 205 | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 928 | Wp Reverse (WpReverse) | Energy | 133 | 53 | No | 205 | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 929 | Wq Reverse (WqReverse) | Energy | 133 | 54 | No | 205 | - | CFC | $C D$ | DD |
| 963 | I A demand (la dmd=) | Demand meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 964 | 1 B demand (lb dmd=) | Demand meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 965 | I C demand (Ic dmd=) | Demand meter | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 991 | Pressure (Press =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | CD | DD |
| 992 | Temperature (Temp =) | Measurement | - | - | - | - | - | CFC | $C D$ | DD |
| 996 | Transducer 1 (Td1=) | Measurement | 134 | 136 | No | 9 | 1 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 997 | Transducer 2 (Td2=) | Measurement | 134 | 136 | No | 9 | 2 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1068 | Temperature of RTD 1 ( $\Theta$ RTD $1=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 1 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1069 | Temperature of RTD 2 ( $\Theta$ RTD $2=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 2 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1070 | Temperature of RTD 3 ( $\Theta$ RTD 3 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 3 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1071 | Temperature of RTD 4 ( $\Theta$ RTD $4=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 4 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1072 | Temperature of RTD 5 ( $\Theta$ RTD 5 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 5 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1073 | Temperature of RTD 6 ( $\Theta$ RTD $6=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 6 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1074 | Temperature of RTD 7 ( $\Theta$ RTD $7=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 7 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1075 | Temperature of RTD 8 ( $\Theta$ RTD 8 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 8 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1076 | Temperature of RTD 9 ( $\Theta$ RTD 9 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 9 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1077 | Temperature of RTD10 ( $\Theta$ RTD10 $=$ ) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 10 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1078 | Temperature of RTD11 ( $\Theta$ RTD11 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 11 | CFC | CD | DD |
| 1079 | Temperature of RTD12 ( $\Theta$ RTD12 =) | Measurement | 134 | 146 | No | 9 | 12 | CFC | CD | DD |

## Literature

/1/ SIPROTEC 4 System Description; E50417-H1176-C151-A5
/2/ SIPROTEC DIGSI, Start UP; E50417-G1176-C152-A2
/3/ DIGSI CFC, Manual; E50417-H1176-C098-A5
/4/ SIPROTEC SIGRA 4, Manual; E50417-H1176-C070-A3

## Glossary

| Battery | The buffer battery ensures that specified data areas, flags, timers and counters are re tained retentively. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Bay controllers | Bay controllers are devices with control and monitoring functions without protective functions. |
| Bit pattern indication | Bit pattern indication is a processing function by means of which items of digital process information applying across several inputs can be detected together in paral lel and processed further. The bit pattern length can be specified as $1,2,3$ or 4 bytes |
| BP_xx | $\rightarrow$ Bit pattern indication (Bitstring Of x Bit), x designates the length in bits (8, 16, 24 or 32 bits). |
| C_xx | Command without feedback |
| CF_xx | Command with feedback |
| CFC | Continuous Function Chart. CFC is a graphics editor with which a program can be created and configured by using ready-made blocks. |
| CFC blocks | Blocks are parts of the user program delimited by their function, their structure or their purpose. |
| Chatter blocking | A rapidly intermittent input (for example, due to a relay contact fault) is switched off after a configurable monitoring time and can thus not generate any further signal changes. The function prevents overloading of the system when a fault arises. |
| Combination devices | Combination devices are bay devices with protection functions and a control display. |


| Combination matrix | DIGSI V4.6 and higher allows up to 32 compatible SIPROTEC 4 devices to communi- <br> cate with each other in an inter-relay communication network (IRC). The combination <br> matrix defines which devices exchange which information. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Communication <br> branch | A communications branch corresponds to the configuration of 1 to $n$ users which com- <br> municate by means of a common bus. |
| Communication <br> reference CR | The communication reference describes the type and version of a station in commu- <br> nication by PROFIBUS. |


| Component view | In addition to a topological view, SIMATIC Manager offers you a component view. The component view does not offer any overview of the hierarchy of a project. It does, however, provide an overview of all the SIPROTEC 4 devices within a project. |
| :---: | :---: |
| COMTRADE | Common Format for Transient Data Exchange, format for fault records. |
| Container | If an object can contain other objects, it is called a container. The object Folder is an example of such a container. |
| Control display | The display which is displayed on devices with a large (graphic) display after you have pressed the control key is called the control display. It contains the switchgear that can be controlled in the feeder with status display. It is used to perform switching operations. Defining this diagram is part of the configuration. |
| Data pane | $\rightarrow$ The right-hand area of the project window displays the contents of the area selected in the $\rightarrow$ navigation window, for example indications, measured values, etc. of the information lists or the function selection for the device configuration. |
| DCF77 | The extremely precise official time is determined in Germany by the "Physikalisch-Technischen-Bundesanstalt PTB" in Braunschweig. The atomic clock unit of the PTB transmits this time via the long-wave time-signal transmitter in Mainflingen near Frankfurt/Main. The emitted time signal can be received within a radius of approx. $1,500 \mathrm{~km}$ from Frankfurt/Main. |
| Device container | In the Component View, all SIPROTEC 4 devices are assigned to an object of type Device container. This object is a special object of DIGSI Manager. However, since there is no component view in DIGSI Manager, this object only becomes visible in conjunction with STEP 7. |
| Double command | Double commands are process outputs which indicate 4 process states at 2 outputs: 2 defined (for example ON/OFF) and 2 undefined states (for example intermediate positions) |
| Double-point indication | Double-point indications are items of process information which indicate 4 process states at 2 inputs: 2 defined (for example ON/OFF) and 2 undefined states (for example intermediate positions). |
| DP | $\rightarrow$ Double-point indication |
| DP_I | $\rightarrow$ Double point indication, intermediate position 00 |
| Drag-and-drop | Copying, moving and linking function, used at graphics user interfaces. Objects are selected with the mouse, held and moved from one data area to another. |
| Electromagnetic compatibility | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) is the ability of an electrical apparatus to function fault-free in a specified environment without influencing the environment unduly. |
| EMC | $\rightarrow$ Electromagnetic compatibility |


| ESD protection | ESD protection is the total of all the means and measures used to protect electrostatic sensitive devices. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ExBPxx | External bit pattern indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific $\rightarrow$ Bit pattern indication |
| ExC | External command without feedback via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific |
| ExCF | External command with feedback via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific |
| ExDP | External double point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific $\rightarrow$ Double-point indication |
| ExDP_I | External double point indication via an ETHERNET connection, intermediate position 00 , device-specific $\rightarrow$ Double-point indication |
| ExMV | External metered value via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific |
| ExSI | External single point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| ExSI_F | External single point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific $\rightarrow$ Transient information, $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| Field devices | Generic term for all devices assigned to the field level: Protection devices, combination devices, bay controllers. |
| Floating | $\rightarrow$ Without electrical connection to the $\rightarrow$ ground. |
| FMS communication branch | Within an FMS communication branch the users communicate on the basis of the PROFIBUS FMS protocol via a PROFIBUS FMS network. |
| Folder | This object type is used to create the hierarchical structure of a project. |
| General interrogation (GI) | During the system start-up the state of all the process inputs, of the status and of the fault image is sampled. This information is used to update the system-end process image. The current process state can also be sampled after a data loss by means of a GI. |
| GPS | Global Positioning System. Satellites with atomic clocks on board orbit the earth twice a day in different parts in approx. $20,000 \mathrm{~km}$. They transmit signals which also contain the GPS universal time. The GPS receiver determines its own position from the signals received. From its position it can derive the running time of a satellite and thus correct the transmitted GPS universal time. |


| GOOSE message | GOOSE messages (Generic Object Oriented Substation Event) according to IEC <br> 61850 are data packets which are cyclic transferred event-controlled via the Ethernet <br> communication system. They serve for direct information exchange among the relays. <br> This mechanism implements cross-communication between bay units. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Ground | The conductive ground whose electric potential can be set equal to zero at every point. <br> In the area of ground electrodes the ground can have a potential deviating from zero. <br> The term "Ground reference plane" is often used for this state. |
| Grounding | Grounding means that a conductive part is to connect via an grounding system to the <br> $\rightarrow$ ground. |
| Grounding | Grounding is the total of all means and measured used for grounding. |
| Hierarchy level | Within a structure with higher-level and lower-level objects a hierarchy level is a con- <br> tainer of equivalent objects. |
| HV field description | The HV project description file contains details of fields which exist in a ModPara- <br> project. The actual field information of each field is memorized in a HV field description <br> file. Within the HV project description file, each field is allocated such a HV field de- <br> scription file by a reference to the file name. |
| HV project descrip- | All the data is exported once the configuration and parameterisation of PCUs and sub- <br> modules using ModPara has been completed. This data is split up into several files. <br> One file contains details about the fundamental project structure. This also includes, <br> for example, information detailing which fields exist in this project. This file is called a <br> HV project description file. |
| tion |  |


| IRC combination | Inter Relay Communication, IRC, is used for directly exchanging process information between SIPROTEC 4 devices. You require an object of type IRC combination to configure an Inter Relay Communication. Each user of the combination and all the necessary communication parameters are defined in this object. The type and scope of the information exchanged among the users is also stored in this object. |
| :---: | :---: |
| IRIG-B | Time signal code of the Inter-Range Instrumentation Group |
| IS | Internal single point indication $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| IS_F | Single-point indication fleeting $\rightarrow$ Transient information, $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| ISO 9001 | The ISO 9000 ff range of standards defines measures used to ensure the quality of a product from the development stage to the manufacturing stage. |
| Link address | The link address gives the address of a V3/V2 device. |
| List view | The right pane of the project window displays the names and icons of objects which represent the contents of a container selected in the tree view. Because they are displayed in the form of a list, this area is called the list view. |
| LV | Limit value |
| LVU | Limit value, user-defined |
| Master | Masters may send data to other users and request data from other users. DIGSI operates as a master. |
| Metered value | Metered values are a processing function with which the total number of discrete similar events (counting pulses) is determined for a period, usually as an integrated value. In power supply companies the electrical work is usually recorded as a metered value (energy purchase/supply, energy transportation). |
| MLFB number | MLFB is the abbreviation for "MaschinenLesbare FabrikateBezeichnung" (machinereadable product designation). This is the equivalent of an order number. The type and version of a SIPROTEC 4 device are coded in the order number. |
| Modem connection | This object type contains information on both partners of a modem connection, the local modem and the remote modem. |
| Modem profile | A modem profile consists of the name of the profile, a modem driver and may also comprise several initialization commands and a user address. You can create several modem profiles for one physical modem. To do so you need to link various initialization commands or user addresses to a modem driver and its properties and save them under different names. |
| Modems | Modem profiles for a modem connection are saved in this object type. |

\(\left.$$
\begin{array}{ll}\text { MV } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Measured value } \\
\text { MVMV }\end{array}
$$ <br>

Metered value which is formed from the measured value\end{array}\right]\)| Measured value with time |
| :--- |
| MVU |
| Measured value, user-defined |


| Project | Content-wise, a project is the image of a real power supply system. Graphically, a project is represented by a number of objects which are integrated in a hierarchical structure. Physically, a project consists of a series of folders and files containing project data. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Protection devices | All devices with a protective function and no control display. |
| Reorganizing | Frequent addition and deletion of objects gives rise to memory areas that can no longer be used. By cleaning up projects, you can release these memory areas again. However, a clean up also reassigns the VD addresses. The consequence of that is that all SIPROTEC 4 devices have to be reinitialised. |
| RIO file | Relay data Interchange format by Omicron. |
| RSxxx-interface | Serial interfaces RS232, RS422/485 |
| SCADA Interface | Rear serial interface on the devices for connecting to a control system via IEC or PROFIBUS. |
| Service port | Rear serial interface on the devices for connecting DIGSI (for example, via modem). |
| Setting parameters | General term for all adjustments made to the device. Parameterization jobs are executed by means of DIGSI or, in some cases, directly on the device. |
| SI | $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| SI_F | $\rightarrow$ Single-point indication fleeting $\rightarrow$ Transient information, $\rightarrow$ Single point indication |
| SICAM SAS | Modularly structured station control system, based on the substation controller $\rightarrow$ SICAM SC and the SICAM WinCC operator control and monitoring system. |
| SICAM SC | Substation Controller. Modularly structured substation control system, based on the SIMATIC M7 automation system. |
| SICAM WinCC | The SICAM WinCC operator control and monitoring system displays the state of your network graphically, visualizes alarms, interrupts and indications, archives the network data, offers the possibility of intervening manually in the process and manages the system rights of the individual employee. |
| Single command | Single commands are process outputs which indicate 2 process states (for example, ON/OFF) at one output. |
| Single point indication | Single indications are items of process information which indicate 2 process states (for example, ON/OFF) at one output. |
| SIPROTEC | The registered trademark SIPROTEC is used for devices implemented on system base V4. |

SIPROTEC 4 device This object type represents a real SIPROTEC 4 device with all the setting values and process data it contains.

## SIPROTEC 4 variant

 dicationSlave A slave may only exchange data with a master after being prompted to do so by the master. SIPROTEC 4 devices operate as slaves.

Time stamp Time stamp is the assignment of the real time to a process event.

Topological view DIGSI Manager always displays a project in the topological view. This shows the hierarchical structure of a project with all available objects.

Transformer Tap In- Transformer tap indication is a processing function on the DI by means of which the

## Transient information

Tree view The left pane of the project window displays the names and symbols of all containers of a project in the form of a folder tree. This area is called the tree view.

TxTap $\rightarrow$ Transformer Tap Indication

## User address

Users

VD

VD address
A transient information is a brief transient $\rightarrow$ single-point indication at which only the coming of the process signal is detected and processed immediately.

A user address comprises the name of the station, the national code, the area code and the user-specific phone number.

DIGSI V4.6 and higher allows up to 32 compatible SIPROTEC 4 devices to communicate with each other in an inter-relay communication network. The individual participating devices are called users.

A VD (Virtual Device) includes all communication objects and their properties and states that are used by a communication user through services. A VD can be a physical device, a module of a device or a software module.

The VD address is assigned automatically by DIGSI Manager. It exists only once in

This object type represents a variant of an object of type SIPROTEC 4 device. The device data of this variant may well differ from the device data of the source object. However, all variants derived from the source object have the same VD address as the source object. For this reason they always correspond to the same real SIPROTEC 4 device as the source object. Objects of type SIPROTEC 4 variant have a variety of uses, such as documenting different operating states when entering parameter settings of a SIPROTEC 4 device. tap of the transformer tap changer can be detected together in parallel and processed further. the entire project and thus serves to identify unambiguously a real SIPROTEC 4 device. The VD address assigned by DIGSI Manager must be transferred to the SIPROTEC 4 device in order to allow communication with DIGSI Device Editor.

A VFD (Virtual Field Device) includes all communication objects and their properties and states that are used by a communication user through services.

## Index

## A

Additional Functions 142
Alternating Voltage 125
Analog Inputs 124
Assignment of the D-subminiature connector 108

## B

Bay Interlocking 54
Binary Inputs 126
Binary Outputs 126
Board Arrangement 84
Breaker Control 49, 136
Buffer Battery 28
Bus Address 92, 94
Bypassing Interlocks 60

## C

Certifications 135
Changing the Nominal Current 81
Check: User-Defined Functions 118
Check: Voltage Transformer-Protective Switch 119
Checking: Binary Inputs and Outputs 115
Checking: Current and voltage connection 118
Checking: Data Connections 107
Checking: Operator Interface 107
Checking: Power Plant Connections 110
Checking: Service Interface 107
Checking: Switching Configured Operating Devices 121
Checking: Temperature Measurement 120
Checking: Time Synchronization Interface 109
Checks: Phase Rotation 118
Climatic Stress Tests 134
Clock Time Synchronisation 146
Commissioning Startup Aids 145
Communication Interfaces 127
Connections 80
Construction 135
Control Voltage for Binary Inputs 81
CTS (Clear to Send) 97
Cubicle installation 161
Cubicle Mounting 102
Current balance monitoring 30
Current Inputs 124
Current sum monitoring 29

## D

Declaration of Conformity 3
Device Satus Check 59
Dimensions: Cubicle Mounting 147
Dimensions: D-subminiature Connector Dongle cable 153
Dimensions: Detached operator panel 152
Dimensions: Mounting with Detached Operator Panel 150
Dimensions: Panel Flush Mounting 147
Dimensions: Panel Surface Mounting 149
Dimensions: Surface-mounting housing without operator panel 150
Direct Voltage 125
Direction Test with Load Current 119
Disassembly of the Device 83
DNP3.0 98
Dongle cable 105
Double Activation Blockage 59

## E

Electrical Tests 131
EMC Tests for Immunity (Type Tests) 132
EMC Tests for Noise Emission (Type Test) 132
EN100-module
Interface selection 27
Energy meter 144
Exchanging Interface Modules 95
Exchanging Interfaces 82

## F

Field Interlocking 59
Final Preparation of the Device 122
Function Modules 138
Functional Scope 22

## G

General Diagrams 161

## H

Hardware Monitoring 28
Humidity 134

## I

Input/output board B-I/O-1 91
Input/output board B-I/O-2 93
Insulation Test 131
Interlocked Switching 53
Invertable Measured Power Values 145

## L

Life Status Contact 88, 90
Limit Value Monitoring 73
Limits for CFC blocks 139
Limits for User Defined Functions 139
Live Status Contact 81
Local Measured Values Monitoring 144
Long-Term Averages 143

## M

Malfunction Responses of the Monitoring Functions 35
Measured Value Monitoring 28, 33
Measured Values Monitoring 144
Measured Values Operational Measured Values 65
Measuring Transducer Inputs 124
Mechanical Stress Tests 133
Min / Max Report 143
Minimum and Maximum Values: 70
Modbus 98
Mounting with Detached Operator Panel 104
Mounting without Operator Panel 105

Nominal Frequency 23
Nominal Values of Transformers 24
Non-Interlocked Switching 53

## 0

Offset Monitoring 29
Operating Hours Counter 64, 145
Operational Measured Values 137, 142
Operator Interface 127
Optical Fibers 109
Ordering Information 156
Output Relays Binary Outputs 126

## P

Panel Flush Mounting 100, 161
Panel Surface Mounting 103, 168
Panel Surface Mounting with Detached Operator Panel 179
Panel Surface Mounting without Detached Operator Panel 186
Phase Rotation Phase Sequence 47
Phase Rotation Reversal 23
Phase Sequence Supervision 32
Polarity of Current Transformers 23
Power Supply 125
Power Supply Voltage 81, 125
Power System Data 1 23, 23
Power System Data 226
Processing of Messages 62
Processing Temperatures 38
Processor board B-CPU 87
PROFIBUS DP 98
PROFIBUS FMS 98

## R

Rack mounting 102
Reassembly of Device 99
RTD Boxes for Overload Detection 137
RTD-box (Resistance Temperature Detector) 109
RTD-Box 7XV56 38

## S

Service Conditions 134
Service-/Modem Interface 128
Software Monitoring 29
Spare Parts 82
Specifications 131
Standard Interlocking 54
Statistics 145
Supply Voltage 81, 125
Switching Authority 57
Switching Mode 58
System Interface 129
System Interlocking 54

## T

Temperature Detectors 137
Temperature Measurement RTD-Box 39
Temperature Unit 23
Temperatures 134
Terminal Assignment 161
Termination 82
Termination of the Terminating Resistors ..... 98
Test Mode ..... 113
Test: Direction ..... 119
Test: System Interface ..... 113
Thresholds for Indications ..... 137
Time Stamping ..... 144
Time Synchronization Interface ..... 109, 131
Transformation Ratio 24
Transmission Block ..... 113
U
User-Defined Functions ..... 138

## V

Vibration and Shock Stress During Steady Stationary Operation 133
Vibration and Shock Stress During Transport 133
Voltage balance monitoring 31
Voltage Connection 24
Voltage Inputs 124

## W

Watchdog 29


[^0]:    Phase Rotation - Selectable phase rotation with a setting (static) or binary input (dynamic).

    Monitoring Functions

    RTD-Boxes

    - Availability of the device is greatly increased because of self-monitoring of the internal measurement circuits, power supply, hardware, and software;
    - Monitoring of the current and voltage transformer secondary circuits by means of summation and symmetry checks;
    - Phase rotation check.
    - Detection of any ambient temperatures or coolant temperatures by means of RTDBoxes and external temperature sensors.

[^1]:    Command Output The command types needed for tripping and closing of the switchgear or for raising and Switching Relays and lowering of transformer taps are described in the configuration section of the SIPROTEC 4 System Description /1/ .

[^2]:    Binary Inputs and Outputs

    The configuration options of the binary inputs and outputs, i.e. the individual adaptation to the system conditions is described in the SIPROTEC ${ }^{\circledR}$ System Description /1/. The connections to the system are dependent on this actual configuration. The default settings of the device are listed in Appendix A, Section A.5. Check also whether the labelling corresponds to the allocated message functions.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1)}$ assigned, but not used

[^4]:    1) The converter requires an operating voltage of 24 VDC. If the available operating voltage is $>24$ VDC the additional power supply 7XV5810-0BA00 is required.
[^5]:    *)assigned, but not available

